

Hercules Capital, Inc.  
Form 497  
April 21, 2016  
**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 497  
Registration Statement No. 333-203511**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT**

**(To prospectus dated November 3, 2015)**

**\$65,445,050**

**6.25% Notes due 2024**

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments.

We are offering \$65,445,050 in aggregate principal amount of 6.25% notes due 2024, or the Notes. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes under the indenture governing the Notes including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting, with the \$103,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 6.25% notes due 2024 initially issued by us on July 14, 2014, or the Existing Notes. The Existing Notes and the Notes will mature on July 30, 2024. We will pay interest on the Notes on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, beginning on July 30, 2016. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the redemption price set forth under Specific Terms of the Notes and the Offering Optional Redemption in this prospectus supplement. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank *pari passu*, or equally in right of payment, with all outstanding and future unsecured unsubordinated indebtedness issued by Hercules Capital, Inc.

The Existing Notes are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, and trade on the NYSE under the symbol HTGX. We intend to list the Notes offered hereby on the NYSE under the same trading symbol. The Notes are expected to trade flat, which means that purchasers in the secondary market will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not reflected in the trading price.

**An investment in the Notes involves risks that are described in the Supplementary Risk Factors section beginning on page S-13 in this prospectus supplement and the Risk Factors section beginning on page 11 of the accompanying prospectus.**

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information you should know before investing in the Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, or by telephone by calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at [www.htgc.com](http://www.htgc.com). The

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

information on the websites referred to herein is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains information about us.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 24.8300	\$ 65,000,024
Sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions)	\$ 0.6918	\$ 1,810,995
Proceeds to us (before expenses) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 24.1382	\$ 63,189,028

(1) Plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.

(2) Before deducting expenses payable by us related to this offering, estimated at \$500,000. See "Underwriting" in this prospectus supplement for complete details of underwriters' compensation.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \$9,816,750 total aggregate principal amount of Notes offered hereby, to cover overallotments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price will be \$74,750,020, the total sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions) paid by us will be \$2,103,495, and total proceeds, before expenses, will be \$72,646,525.

**THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.**

*Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.*

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about May 2, 2016.

### *Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Keefe, Bruyette & Woods**

**Jefferies**

**RBC Capital Markets**

*A Stifel Company*

*Lead Manager*

**Sandler O'Neill + Partners, L.P.**

*Co-Managers*

**BB&T Capital Markets**

**Janney Montgomery Scott**

The date of this prospectus supplement is April 20, 2016.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

**You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus supplement or such prospectus, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.**

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. You should read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with the additional information described under the heading, Available Information before investing in our Notes.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS****Prospectus Supplement**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</u>	S-1
<u>SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING</u>	S-6
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	S-11
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS</u>	S-13
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-22
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	S-23
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	S-25
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	S-26
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	S-29
	<b>Page</b>
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	S-30
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	S-80
<u>UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</u>	S-84
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-88
<u>EXPERTS</u>	S-88
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	S-88
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	S-89

**Prospectus**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	7
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	9
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	11
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	51
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	53
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u>	54

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	58
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	59
<u>BUSINESS</u>	115
<u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u>	128
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	153
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	156
<u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	163
<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	172
<u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u>	194
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>	196
	<b>Page</b>
<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	197
<u>REGULATION</u>	206
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	212
<u>SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</u>	216
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	221
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	222
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u>	229
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	231
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	233
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	235
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	248
<u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u>	250
<u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u>	250
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	250
<u>EXPERTS</u>	250
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	251
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The Company expects that delivery of the notes will be made to investors on or about May 2, 2016, which will be the eighth business day following the date hereof. Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, trades in the secondary market are required to settle in three business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade Notes prior to the delivery of the notes hereunder will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially settle in T+8, to specify an alternate settlement arrangement at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement. Purchasers of the Notes who wish to trade the notes prior to their date of delivery should consult their advisors.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Capital, Hercules, we, us and our refer to Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., and our wholly-owned subsidiaries. On July 14, 2014, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the Trustee) entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture to the Indenture, between us and the Trustee, dated March 6, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of the Existing Notes. We will issue the Notes offered hereby under the same Third Supplemental Indenture. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes with the Existing Notes. Unless otherwise indicated, the Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes are collectively referred to herein as the Notes. The Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes will be treated as a single series for all purposes under the Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting.*

**Our Company**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured venture growth loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a broadly diversified variety of technology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology industries. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our warrant and equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code.

As of December 31, 2015, our total assets were approximately \$1.3 billion, of which our investments comprised \$1.2 billion at fair value and \$1.3 billion at cost. Since inception through December 31, 2015, we have made debt and equity commitments of over \$5.7 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company, or SBIC, subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, and Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III. At December 31, 2015, we have issued approximately \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

As of December 31, 2015, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 35 professionals who have, on average 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies typically include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders generally refrain from entering the structured debt financing marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by





**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe many technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

**Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from warrant and equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities (generally 12-60 months), security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies, select special opportunity lower middle market companies that require additional capital to fund acquisitions, recapitalizations and refinancing and established-stage companies.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based ( SQL ) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Recent Developments**

*Restricted Stock Award Grants*

In January 2016, we granted approximately 536,250 restricted stock awards pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Incentive Plan.

*Dividend Declaration*

On March 14, 2016, we paid a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to shareholders of record as of March 7, 2016. This dividend represents our forty-second consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$11.54 per share.

*Corporate Rebranding*

On February 25, 2016, we changed our name to Hercules Capital, Inc. , from Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. Our common stock will continue to trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the HTGC ticker symbol.

*Share Repurchase Program*

On February 24, 2015, the Board of Directors approved a \$50.0 million open market share repurchase program and on February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors extended the program until August 23, 2016. The Company may repurchase shares of its common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in our then most recently published financial statements. The Company expects that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. Subsequent to December 31, 2015 and as of April 15, 2016, the Company repurchased 449,588 shares of its common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million. As of April 15, 2016, approximately \$40.6 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan.

*ATM Program*

On March 7, 2016, we entered into an amended and restated equity distribution agreement relating to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 8,000,000 shares of our common stock.

*Amendments to Wells Facility*

On March 8, 2016, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II LLC ( Hercules Funding II ), we entered into the Second Amendment (the Second Wells Facility Amendment ) to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of June 29, 2015 (as amended from time to time, the Wells Facility ) with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as a lender and as the arranger and the administrative agent (the Administrative Agent ), and the lenders party thereto (the Lenders ) from time to time. The Second Wells Facility Amendment amends certain provisions of the Wells Facility, to, among other things, (i) modify one of the concentration limits in relation to eligible notes receivable and (ii) adjust the method for calculating interest coverage ratio.

On April 7, 2016, through Hercules Funding II, we entered into the Third Amendment (the Third Wells Facility Amendment ) to the Wells Facility. The Third Wells Facility Amendment amends certain provisions of the Wells Facility to, among other things, (i) permit two or more Lenders holding more than fifty percent (50%) of the commitments under the Wells Facility, rather than the Administrative Agent, to waive the eligibility criteria and (ii) modify the definition of Required Lenders .



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Closed and Pending Commitments*

As of April 15, 2016, we have:

Closed debt and equity commitments of approximately \$243.4 million to new and existing portfolio companies and funded approximately \$192.9 million since the close of the fourth quarter.

Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$23.0 million. The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

**Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)**

Closed Commitments (as of April 15, 2016) <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 243.4
Pending Commitments (as of April 15, 2016) <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 23.0

<b>Closed and Pending Commitments as of April 15, 2016</b>	<b>\$ 266.4</b>
--	-----------------

Notes:

- a. Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and they do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

*Portfolio Company Developments*

As of April 15, 2016, we held warrants or equity positions in four companies that filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All four companies filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

**Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, McLean, VA, Santa Monica, CA and Hartford, CT. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.htgc.com](http://www.htgc.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING**

*This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. On July 14, 2014, we and the Trustee entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture to the Indenture, between us and the Trustee, dated March 6, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of the Existing Notes. We will issue the Notes offered hereby under the same Third Supplemental Indenture. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes with the Existing Notes. Unless otherwise indicated, the Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes are collectively referred to herein as the Notes. The Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes will be treated as a single series for all purposes under the Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the more general description of the Notes in the accompanying prospectus under the heading Description of Our Debt Securities before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.*

Issuer	Hercules Capital, Inc.
Title of the securities	6.25% Notes due 2024
Aggregate principal amount being offered	\$65,445,050
Overallotment option	The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$9,816,750 aggregate principal amount of Notes to cover overallotments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement.
Initial public offering price	99.32% of the aggregate principal amount, plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.
Principal payable at maturity	100% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the Trustee in The City of New York or at such other office designated by the Trustee.
Type of Note	Fixed rate note
Listing	The Existing Notes are listed on the NYSE and trade on the NYSE under the symbol HTGX. We intend to list the Notes offered hereby on the NYSE under the same trading symbol.
Interest rate	6.25% per year
Day count basis	360-day year of twelve 30-day months

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Original issue date of the Notes	May 2, 2016
Stated maturity date	July 30, 2024
Date interest starts accruing on the Notes	April 30, 2016

S-6

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Interest payment dates for the Notes	Each January 30, April 30, July 30, and October 30, commencing July 30, 2016. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
Interest periods for the Notes	The initial interest period will be the period from and including April 30, 2016, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.
Regular record dates for interest	Each January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15.
Specified currency	U.S. Dollars
Place of payment	New York City or such other office designated by the Trustee
Ranking of Notes	<p>The Notes will be our general unsecured obligations and will rank:</p> <p><i>pari passu</i> with our other outstanding and future unsecured indebtedness, including, without limitation, the approximately \$64.5 million of 7.00% Senior Notes due April 30, 2019 (the April 2019 Notes ); the approximately \$45.9 million of 7.00% Senior Notes due September 30, 2019 (the September 2019 Notes and together with the April 2019 Notes, the 2019 Notes ); and the approximately \$103.0 million of Existing Notes, each as of April 15, 2016.</p> <p>senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes.</p> <p>effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under the Union Bank Facility.</p> <p>structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including, without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P., \$77.2 million of borrowings under the Wells Facility, and the approximately \$129.3 million of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the Asset-Backed Notes ), each as of April 15, 2016.</p>
Denominations	We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.



Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Business day

Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City, or in such other place of payment designated by the Trustee, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

S-7

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Optional redemption	<p>We may redeem in whole or in part at any time, or from time to time, at our option on or after July 30, 2017 upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption.</p> <p>You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the indenture and the 1940 Act.</p> <p>If we redeem only some of the Notes, the Trustee or DTC, as applicable, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, in each case, to the extent applicable. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.</p>
Sinking fund	<p>The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.</p>
Repayment at option of Holders	<p>Holder will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.</p>
Defeasance and covenant defeasance	<p>The Notes are subject to defeasance by us.</p> <p>The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us.</p>
Form of Notes	<p>The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, or its nominee. Except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in DTC.</p>
Trustee, Paying Agent and Security Registrar	<p>U.S. Bank National Association</p>
Other covenants	<p>In addition to the covenants described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:</p>

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by

S-8

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings. See Risk Factor Risks Related to our Business Structure Legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage, in the accompanying prospectus.

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another business development company (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase.

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the Trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable United States generally accepted accounting principles, as applicable.

Modifications to events of default

The following events of default, as described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.

On the last business day of each of 24 consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%.

with respect to the Notes has been revised to read as follows:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, any Note on its due date.

S-9

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

On the last business day of each of 24 consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the issuer, the Trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Further issuances

We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes.

Use of Proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the \$65.45 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$62.69 million (or approximately \$72.15 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) based on a public offering price of 99.32% of par, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$1.81 million (or approximately \$2.10 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us. We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

Governing Law

The Notes and the indenture are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The matters discussed in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, projects, contemplate, estimates, predicts, potential or continue or the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus include statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;

the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a regulated investment company, or RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, please see the discussion under **Supplementary Risk Factors** in this prospectus supplement and **Risk Factors** in the accompanying prospectus.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

**Industry and Market Data**

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our securities, including the Notes, could be materially adversely affected.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected which could materially adversely affect our ability to repay principal and interest on the Notes. In addition, the market price of the Notes and our net asset value could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities, including the Notes, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.*

**Risks Related to the Notes**

*The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.*

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of April 15, 2016, we had no borrowings outstanding under our Union Bank Facility, which is secured by debt investments in our portfolio companies and related assets, and \$77.2 million of borrowings outstanding under our Wells Facility, which is secured by loans in the borrowing base for the Wells Facility.

*The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.*

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Hercules Capital, Inc. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. A significant portion of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through our SBIC subsidiaries. For example, at April 15, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources in the accompanying prospectus for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors) and holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

otherwise. As of April 15, 2016, we had approximately \$77.2 million of borrowings outstanding under our Wells Facility, no outstanding borrowings under our Union Bank Facility and approximately \$190.2 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III. All of such indebtedness would be structurally senior to the Notes. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

*The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.*

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase);

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

In addition, the indenture will not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

S-14

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their holders than the indenture and the Notes. See **Risk Factors** In addition to regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facilities, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the Existing Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the Existing Notes thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends in the accompanying prospectus. In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for, and trading levels and prices of, the Notes.

***Our amount of debt outstanding may increase as a result of this offering. Our current indebtedness could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.***

The use of debt could have significant consequences on our future operations, including:

making it more difficult for us to meet our payment and other obligations under the Notes and our other outstanding debt;

resulting in an event of default if we fail to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants contained in our financing arrangements, which event of default could result in substantially all of our debt becoming immediately due and payable;

reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund investments, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes, and limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for these purposes;

subjecting us to the risk of increased sensitivity to interest rate increases on our indebtedness with variable interest rates, including borrowings under our financing arrangements; and

limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, and increasing our vulnerability to, changes in our business, the industry in which we operate and the general economy.

Any of the above-listed factors could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.

Our ability to meet our payment and other obligations under our financing arrangements depends on our ability to generate significant cash flow in the future. This, to some extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under our financing arrangements or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs. If we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

***The optional redemption provision may materially adversely affect your return on the Notes.***

The Notes will be redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. We may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the Notes. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the Notes being redeemed.

***An active trading market for the Notes may not develop or be maintained, which could limit the market price of the Notes or your ability to sell them.***

Although the Existing Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX , and we intend to list the Notes offered hereby under the same trading symbol, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop or is not maintained, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

***A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of a credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or our unsecured debt, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

***If we Default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the Asset-Backed Notes or other indebtedness to which we may be a party, that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility or the required holders of our Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Asset-Backed Notes or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Wells Facility or Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, the Asset-Backed Notes or other debt, as applicable, the lenders or holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes, or the Asset-Backed Notes or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due. See Specific Terms of the Notes and the Offering in this prospectus supplement.

**Risks Related to our Business Structure**

*Because we have substantial indebtedness, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.*

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leverage would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leverage would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not used leverage. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. If we are not able to service our substantial indebtedness, our business could be harmed materially.

Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC and MUFG Union Bank, N.A., our Convertible Senior Notes, our 2019 Notes, our Existing Notes, and our 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (as each term is defined below) contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of April 15, 2016, we had approximately \$190.2 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, approximately \$110.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% notes due 2019 (the 2019 Notes), approximately \$103.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Existing Notes, and approximately \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes issued in November 2014 (the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes) in connection with our \$237.4 million debt securitization (the 2014 Debt Securitization). As of April 15, 2016, we had approximately \$77.2 million of outstanding borrowings under our Wells Facility and no outstanding borrowings under our Union Bank Facility.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. See Risk Factor Risks Related to our Business Structure Legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage, in the accompanying prospectus.

***Our portfolio investments may present special tax issues.***

Investments in below-investment grade debt instruments and certain equity securities may present special tax issues for us. U.S. federal income tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as when we may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount or market discount, when and to what extent deductions may be taken for bad debts or worthless debt in equity securities, how payments received on obligations in default should be allocated between principal and interest income, as well as whether exchanges of debt instruments in a bankruptcy or workout context are taxable. Such matters could cause us to recognize taxable income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, even in the absence of cash or economic gain, and require us to make taxable distributions to our stockholders to maintain our RIC status or preclude the imposition of either U.S. federal corporate income or excise taxation. Additionally, because such taxable income may not be matched by corresponding cash received by us, we may be required to borrow money or dispose of other investments to be able to make distributions to our stockholders. These and other issues will be considered by us, to the extent determined necessary, in order that we minimize the level of any U.S. federal income or excise tax that we would otherwise incur. See United States Federal Income Tax Consequences in this prospectus supplement and Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations in the accompanying prospectus.

***Legislative or regulatory tax changes could adversely affect you.***

At any time, the federal income tax laws governing RICs or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations may be amended. Any of those new laws, regulations or interpretations may take effect retroactively and could adversely affect the taxation of us or of you as a stockholder. Therefore, changes in tax laws, regulations or administrative interpretations or any amendments thereto could diminish the value of an investment in our shares or the value or the resale potential of our investments.

***SBA regulations limit the outstanding dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures that may be issued by an SBIC or group of SBICs under common control.***

The SBA regulations currently limit the dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that can be issued by any one SBIC to \$150.0 million or to a group of SBICs under common control to \$350.0 million.

An SBIC may not borrow an amount in excess of two times (and in certain cases, up to three times) its regulatory capital. As of April 15, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum combined capacity for our SBIC subsidiaries under our existing licenses. During times that we reach the maximum dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures permitted, and if we require additional capital, our cost of capital is likely to increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

Moreover, the current status of our SBIC subsidiaries as SBICs does not automatically assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will continue to receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding. Receipt of SBA leverage funding is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies and available SBA funding. The amount of SBA leverage funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient debenture funding available at the times desired by our SBIC subsidiaries.

The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and require semi-annual payments of interest. Our SBIC subsidiaries will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to meet their financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

#### ***We incur significant costs as a result of being a publicly traded company.***

As a publicly traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other rules implemented by the SEC.

#### **Risks Related to our Investments**

***Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.***

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we are subject as a business development company and a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of December 31, 2015, approximately 63.0% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 23.7% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.7% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry, 13.3% was composed of investments in the sustainable and renewable technology industry and 12.3% was composed of investments in the software industry.

As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

*Sustainable and renewable technology companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.*

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in sustainable and renewable technology sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for sustainable and renewable technology companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in sustainable and renewable technology companies may not be economical and financing for sustainable and renewable technology companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

*Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.*

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at December 31, 2015 that represent greater than 5% of our net assets:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Machine Zone, Inc.	\$ 90,187	12.6%
Sungevity Development, LLC.	62,779	8.8%

Machine Zone, Inc. is a technology company that is best known for building mobile Massively Multiplayer Online games with a focus on community-based gameplay.

Sungevity Development, LLC. is a global residential solar energy provider focused on making it easy and affordable for homeowners to benefit from solar power.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Our portfolio companies may be unable to repay or refinance outstanding principal on their loans at or prior to maturity, and rising interest rates may make it more difficult for portfolio companies to make periodic payments on their loans.*

Our portfolio companies may be unable to repay or refinance outstanding principal on their loans at or prior to maturity. This risk and the risk of default is increased to the extent that the loan documents do not require the portfolio companies to pay down the outstanding principal of such debt prior to maturity. In addition, if general interest rates rise, there is a risk that our portfolio companies will be unable to pay escalating interest amounts, which could result in a default under their loan documents with us. Any failure of one or more portfolio companies to repay or refinance its debt at or prior to maturity or the inability of one or more portfolio companies to make ongoing payments following an increase in contractual interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.*

We currently expect that a portion of our investments will involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to certain potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately yield funding obligations that must be satisfied through our return of certain distributions previously made to us.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$65.45 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$62.69 million, (or approximately \$72.15 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) based on a public offering of 99.32% of par, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$1.81 million (or approximately \$2.10 million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

We intend to seek to invest the net proceeds received in this offering as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof consistent with our investment objective. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within three to six months, depending on market conditions. We anticipate that the remainder will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes, including potential payments or distributions to shareholders. Pending such use, we will invest a portion of the net proceeds of this offering in short-term investments, such as cash and cash equivalents, which we expect will earn yields substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of investments in accordance with our investment objective.

The amount of net proceeds may be more or less than the amount described in this preliminary prospectus supplement depending on the amount of Notes we sell in the offering, which will be determined at pricing. To the extent that we receive more than the amount described in this preliminary prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds for investment in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for working capital and general corporate purposes. To the extent we receive less, the amount we have available for such purposes will be reduced.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal year 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, and 2011 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, and 2011 has been derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
<b>Investment income:</b>					
Interest	\$ 140,266	\$ 126,618	\$ 123,671	\$ 87,603	\$ 70,346
Fees	16,866	17,047	16,042	9,917	9,509
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>157,132</b>	<b>143,665</b>	<b>139,713</b>	<b>97,520</b>	<b>79,855</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Interest	30,834	28,041	30,334	19,835	13,252
Loan fees	6,055	5,919	4,807	3,917	2,635
General and administrative	16,658	10,209	9,354	8,108	7,992
Employee Compensation:					
Compensation and benefits	20,713	16,604	16,179	13,326	13,260
Stock-based compensation	9,370	9,561	5,974	4,227	3,128
Total employee compensation	30,083	26,165	22,153	17,553	16,388
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>83,630</b>	<b>70,334</b>	<b>66,648</b>	<b>49,413</b>	<b>40,267</b>
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	(1)	(1,581)			
<b>Net investment income</b>	<b>73,501</b>	<b>71,750</b>	<b>73,065</b>	<b>48,107</b>	<b>39,588</b>
Net realized gain on investments	5,147	20,112	14,836	3,168	2,741
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(35,732)	(20,674)	11,545	(4,516)	4,607
<b>Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)</b>	<b>(30,585)</b>	<b>(562)</b>	<b>26,381</b>	<b>(1,348)</b>	<b>7,348</b>
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations</b>	<b>\$ 42,916</b>	<b>\$ 71,188</b>	<b>\$ 99,446</b>	<b>\$ 46,759</b>	<b>\$ 46,936</b>
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.60	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.08
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.11	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.88

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>					
Investments, at value	\$ 1,200,638	\$ 1,020,737	\$ 910,295	\$ 906,300	\$ 652,870
Cash and cash equivalents	95,196	227,116	268,368	182,994	64,474
Total assets	1,334,761	1,299,223	1,221,715	1,123,643	747,394
Total liabilities	617,627	640,359	571,708	607,675	316,353
Total net assets	717,134	658,864	650,007	515,968	431,041
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Total debt investments, at value	1,110,209	923,906	821,988	827,540	585,767
Total warrant investments, at value	22,987	25,098	35,637	29,550	30,045
Total equity investments, at value	67,442	71,733	52,670	49,210	37,058
Unfunded Commitments <sup>(2)</sup>	75,402	147,689	69,091	19,265	76,128
Net asset value per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9.94	\$ 10.18	\$ 10.51	\$ 9.75	\$ 9.83

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end

(2) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request by the portfolio company. This data is unaudited.

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the last eight quarters ended December 31, 2015. This information was derived from the Company's unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any further quarter.

(in thousands, except per share data)	Quarter Ended			
	March 31, 2015	June 30, 2015	September 30, 2015	December 31, 2015
Total investment income	\$ 32,494	\$ 38,126	\$ 47,132	\$ 39,380
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	12,993	16,781	23,590	20,137
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	21,919	2,752	4,075	14,170
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.20

	Quarter Ended			
	March 31, 2014	June 30, 2014	September 30, 2014	December 31, 2014
Total investment income	\$ 35,770	\$ 34,001	\$ 37,019	\$ 36,875
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	18,304	18,551	18,995	15,899
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	22,185	13,191	15,177	20,635
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.32

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth (i) our actual capitalization as of December 31, 2015, and (ii) our capitalization as adjusted to give effect to the sale of \$65.45 million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering at a public offering price of 99.32% of par (assuming no exercise of the overallotment option), excluding accrued interest, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$1.81 million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us. You should read this table together with the Use of Proceeds section and our statement of assets and liabilities included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

	As of December 31, 2015	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands)	
Investments at fair value	\$ 1,200,638	\$ 1,200,638
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 95,196	\$ 157,885
Debt:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 17,241	17,241
Long-term SBA debentures	190,200	190,200
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	17,522	17,522
Wells Facility	50,000	50,000
2019 Notes	110,364	110,364
Existing Notes	103,000	103,000
Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300
Notes offered hereby		65,445
Total debt	\$ 617,627	\$ 683,072
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; shares issued and outstanding	\$ 73	\$ 73
Capital in excess of par value	752,244	752,244
Unrealized (depreciation) on investments	(52,808)	(52,808)
Accumulated realized gains on investments	27,993	27,993
Undistributed net investment income	(10,368)	(10,368)
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 717,134	\$ 717,134
Total capitalization	\$ 1,334,761	\$ 1,400,206



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods as of December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006. The information as of December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2015 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The <sup>(6)</sup> indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

<b>Class and Year</b>	<b>Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Asset Coverage per Unit<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Average Market Value per Unit<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Securitized Credit Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC</b>			
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 79,200,000	\$ 6,755	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 89,582,000	\$ 6,689	N/A
December 31, 2009 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2010 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 10,186,830	\$ 73,369	N/A
December 31, 2012 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2013 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2014 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 26,352	N/A
<b>Securitized Credit Facility with Union Bank, NA</b>			
December 31, 2009 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2010 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2011 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2012 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2013 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2014 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>			N/A
<b>Small Business Administration Debentures (HT II)<sup>(4)</sup></b>			
December 31, 2007	\$ 55,050,000	\$ 9,718	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 127,200,000	\$ 4,711	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 150,000,000	\$ 3,942	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 125,000,000	\$ 5,979	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 14,786	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 16,075	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 31,535	N/A
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 31,981	N/A
<b>Small Business Administration Debentures (HT III)<sup>(5)</sup></b>			
December 31, 2010	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 29,564	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 100,000,000	\$ 7,474	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 7,542	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,199	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,720	N/A
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,843	N/A



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

<b>Class and Year</b>	<b>Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Asset Coverage per Unit<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Average Market Value per Unit<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Senior Convertible Notes</b>			
December 31, 2011	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 10,623	\$ 885
December 31, 2012	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 15,731	\$ 1,038
December 31, 2013	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 16,847	\$ 1,403
December 31, 2014	\$ 17,674,000	\$ 74,905	\$ 1,290
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 17,604,000	\$ 74,847	\$ 1,110
<b>April 2019 Notes</b>			
December 31, 2012	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 13,300	\$ 986
December 31, 2013	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 14,460	\$ 1,021
December 31, 2014	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 15,377	\$ 1,023
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 64,489,500	\$ 20,431	\$ 1,017
<b>September 2019 Notes</b>			
December 31, 2012	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 13,086	\$ 1,003
December 31, 2013	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 14,227	\$ 1,016
December 31, 2014	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 15,129	\$ 1,026
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 45,875,000	\$ 28,722	\$ 1,009
<b>Existing Notes</b>			
December 31, 2014	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,614	\$ 1,010
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,792	\$ 1,014
<b>2017 Asset-Backed Notes</b>			
December 31, 2012	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 8,691	\$ 1,000
December 31, 2013	\$ 89,556,972	\$ 13,642	\$ 1,004
December 31, 2014	\$ 16,049,144	\$ 80,953	\$ 1,375
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>			
<b>2021 Asset-Backed Notes</b>			
December 31, 2014	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,048	\$ 1,000
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,190	\$ 996
<b>Total Senior Securities<sup>(7)</sup></b>			
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 134,250,000	\$ 3,985	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 216,782,000	\$ 2,764	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 170,000,000	\$ 3,478	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 310,186,830	\$ 2,409	N/A
December 31, 2012 <sup>(8)</sup>	\$ 599,664,500	\$ 1,874	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 559,921,472	\$ 2,182	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 626,587,644	\$ 2,073	N/A
December 31, 2015 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$ 600,468,500	\$ 2,194	N/A

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

(2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, including senior securities not subject to asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act due to exemptive relief from the SEC, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.

(3) Not applicable because senior securities are not registered for public trading.

(4) Issued by HT II, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

(5) Issued by HT III, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

- (6) The Company's Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility had no borrowings outstanding during the periods noted above.
- (7) The total senior securities and Asset Coverage per Unit shown for those securities do not represent the asset coverage ratio requirement under the 1940 Act because the presentation includes senior securities not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. As of December 31, 2015 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 274.8% excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio.
- (8) As noted in footnote 7 above, the total senior securities and Asset Coverage per Unit shown does not represent the asset coverage ratio requirement under the 1940 Act because the presentation includes senior securities not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Including our SBA debentures, in accordance with our exemption order from the SEC, our asset coverage ratio as of December 31, 2012 was 296.8%.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010, our ratio of earnings to fixed charges, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2015</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2014</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2013</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2012</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2011</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2010</b>
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>	2.16	3.10	3.83	2.97	3.95	1.51

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under "Supplementary Risk Factors" in this prospectus supplement and "Risk Factors," and "Forward-Looking Statements" appearing elsewhere herein and the accompanying prospectus. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meaning given in the accompanying prospectus.*

**Overview**

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured venture growth loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a broadly diversified variety of technology, life sciences and sustainable and renewable technology industries. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, McLean, VA, Santa Monica, CA and Hartford, CT.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term "structured debt with warrants" to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or other rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our warrant and equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may exceed 25% of the voting securities of such companies, which represents a controlling interest under the 1940 Act. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III, hold approximately \$128.3 million and \$310.8 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 7.6% and 18.5% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at December 31, 2015, with our net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At December 31, 2015, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC under the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income and gains that we distribute as dividends to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, as a RIC we must earn 90% or more of our gross income for each taxable year from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income, as well as satisfy certain quarterly asset diversification and annual income distribution requirements.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with requirements under the 1940 Act, we invest primarily in United-States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

**Portfolio and Investment Activity**

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was \$1.2 billion at December 31, 2015 as compared to \$1.0 billion at December 31, 2014.

The fair value of our debt investment portfolio at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.1 billion, compared to a fair value of approximately \$923.9 million at December 31, 2014. The fair value of the equity portfolio at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$67.4 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$71.7 million at December 31, 2014. The fair value of the warrant portfolio at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$23.0 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$25.1 million at December 31, 2014.

***Portfolio Activity***

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments depend upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company, which is expected to affect our funding levels. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt commitments represent our future cash

requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and do not represent our future cash requirements.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. These non-binding term sheets generally convert to contractual commitments in approximately 90 days from signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Our portfolio activity for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
<b>Debt Commitments<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 544.0	\$ 776.9
Existing portfolio company	181.7	118.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 725.7</b>	<b>\$ 894.9</b>
<b>Funded and Restructured Debt Investments<sup>(3)</sup></b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 352.5	\$ 434.0
Existing portfolio company	341.6	177.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 694.1</b>	<b>\$ 611.0</b>
<b>Funded Equity Investments</b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 1.0	\$ 7.2
Existing portfolio company	17.6	3.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 18.6</b>	<b>\$ 10.3</b>
<b>Unfunded Contractual Commitments<sup>(2)</sup></b>		
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 75.4</b>	<b>\$ 147.7</b>
<b>Non-Binding Term Sheets</b>		
New portfolio company	\$ 81.0	\$ 104.0
Existing portfolio company	5.0	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 86.0</b>	<b>\$ 108.2</b>

(1) Includes restructured loans and renewals in addition to new commitments.

(2) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

(3) Funded amounts include borrowings on revolving facilities.

We receive payments in our debt investment portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive principal repayments for some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these early principal repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we received approximately \$503.6 million in aggregate principal repayments. Of the approximately \$503.6 million of aggregate principal repayments, approximately \$115.1 million were scheduled principal payments, and approximately \$388.5 million were early principal repayments related to 45 portfolio companies. Of the approximately \$388.5 million early principal repayments, approximately \$70.7 million were early repayments due to M&A transactions and IPOs related to six portfolio companies. Given the high level of early repayments during the year ended December 31, 2015, we anticipate that early repayment activity and our effective yields will normalize going forward.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income and excluding activity related to taxes payable, escrow receivables and Citigroup warrant participation) as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was as follows:

(in millions)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
<b>Beginning portfolio</b>	\$ 1,020.7	\$ 910.3
New fundings and restructures	712.3	621.3
Warrants not related to current period fundings	0.1	0.8
Principal payments received on investments	(115.1)	(135.8)
Early payoffs	(388.5)	(358.3)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	31.7	24.5
Net acceleration of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoff or restructure	(1.7)	(3.3)
New loan fees	(9.5)	(9.2)
Warrants converted to equity	0.4	2.0
Sale of investments	(5.2)	(9.1)
Loss on investments due to write offs	(7.5)	(3.9)
Net change in unrealized depreciation	(37.1)	(18.6)
<b>Ending portfolio</b>	<b>\$ 1,200.6</b>	<b>\$ 1,020.7</b>

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt with Warrants	\$ 961,464	80.1%	\$ 740,659	72.6%
Senior Secured Debt	171,732	14.3%	208,345	20.4%
Preferred Stock	35,245	2.9%	57,548	5.6%
Common Stock	32,197	2.7%	14,185	1.4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,200,638</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 1,020,737</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The increase in common stock and the decrease in preferred stock is primarily due to the IPO of Box, Inc. on January 23, 2015 in which all of our preferred shares were converted to common stock in the public portfolio company. Any potential future gain is subject to the price of the shares when we exit the investment.

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 1,167,281	97.2%	\$ 967,803	94.8%
Netherlands	20,112	1.7%	19,913	2.0%
England	8,884	0.8%	34	0.0%
Israel	3,764	0.3%	6,498	0.6%
Canada	595	0.0%	2,314	0.2%
India	2	0.0%	24,175	2.4%

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

<b>Total</b>	\$ 1,200,638	100.0%	\$ 1,020,737	100.0%
--------------	--------------	--------	--------------	--------

As of December 31, 2015, we held warrants or equity positions in three companies that had filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential IPOs. All three companies filed confidentially under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that companies that have yet to complete their IPO will do so in a timely manner or at all.

S-33

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements*****Changes in Portfolio***

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$12.0 million to \$25.0 million, although we may make investments in amounts above or below that range. As of December 31, 2015, our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from Prime or LIBOR to approximately 13.0%. In addition to the cash yields received on our debt investments, in some instances, our debt investments may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. We had approximately \$26.1 million of unamortized fees at December 31, 2015, of which approximately \$23.6 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.5 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone. At December 31, 2014 we had approximately \$21.9 million of unamortized fees, of which approximately \$17.4 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$4.5 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone.

Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. At December 31, 2015 we had approximately \$22.7 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$17.4 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$5.3 million was deferred related to expired commitments. At December 31, 2014 we had approximately \$19.3 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$8.4 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$10.9 million was related to expired commitments.

We have debt investments in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is recorded as interest income and added to the principal balance of the loan on specified capitalization dates. To maintain our ability to be subject to tax as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders with other sources of income in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$4.7 million and \$3.3 million in PIK income in the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively.

In the majority of cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, we obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At December 31, 2015, approximately 39.7% of our portfolio company debt investments were secured by a first priority security interest in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including their intellectual property, 49.7% of the debt investments were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property, or subject to a negative pledge, 7.9% of our portfolio company debt investments were secured by a second priority security interest in all of the portfolio company's assets, other than intellectual property and 2.7% of our portfolio company debt investments were subordinated and secured by all of the portfolio company's assets, including intellectual property. At December 31, 2015, we had no equipment only liens on any of our portfolio companies.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the investment. In addition, certain of our loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months or longer. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The core yield on our debt investments, which excludes any benefits from the fees and income related to early loan repayment acceleration of unamortized fees and income as well as prepayment of fees, was 13.0% and 13.6% during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The effective yield on our debt investments, which includes the effects of fee and income accelerations attributed to early payoffs, restructuring, loan modifications and other one-time event fees, was 14.3% and 16.8% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The effective yield is derived by dividing total investment income by the weighted average earning investment portfolio assets outstanding during the year, excluding non-interest earning assets such as warrants and equity investments. Both the core yield and effective yield may be higher than what our common stockholders may realize as the core yield and effective yield do not reflect our expenses and any sales load paid by our common stockholders.

The total return for our investors was approximately -9.7% and -1.8% during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The total return equals the change in the ending market value over the beginning of the period price per share plus dividends paid per share during the period, divided by the beginning price assuming the dividend is reinvested on the date of the distribution. The total return does not reflect any sales load that must be paid by investors. See Note 9 Financial Highlights.

***Portfolio Composition***

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies and public companies which are active in the drug discovery and development, drug delivery, sustainable and renewable technology, software, media/content/info, medical devices and equipment, internet consumer and business services, specialty pharmaceuticals, communications and networking, consumer and business products, semiconductors, healthcare services, surgical devices, electronics and computer hardware, information services, biotechnology tools and diagnostic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

As of December 31, 2015, approximately 63.0% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 23.7% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.7% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry, 13.3% was composed of investments in the sustainable and renewable technology industry and 12.3% was composed of investments in the software industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 284,266	23.7%	\$ 267,618	26.2%
Drug Delivery	164,665	13.7%	88,491	8.7%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	159,487	13.3%	68,280	6.7%
Software	147,237	12.3%	125,412	12.3%
Media/Content/Info	95,488	7.9%	29,219	2.9%
Medical Devices & Equipment	90,560	7.5%	138,046	13.5%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	88,377	7.4%	69,655	6.8%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	52,088	4.3%	51,536	5.0%
Communications & Networking	33,213	2.8%	61,433	6.0%
Consumer & Business Products	26,611	2.2%	63,225	6.2%
Semiconductors	22,705	1.9%	5,126	0.5%
Healthcare Services, Other	15,131	1.3%	10,527	1.0%
Surgical Devices	11,185	0.9%	9,915	1.0%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	6,928	0.6%	692	0.1%
Information Services	1,657	0.1%	27,016	2.6%
Biotechnology Tools	719	0.1%	3,721	0.4%
Diagnostic	321	0.0%	825	0.1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,200,638</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 1,020,737</b>	<b>100.0%</b>



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and warrants or other equity-related interests, can fluctuate materially when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 32.1% and 28.6% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, we had two and three investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, we had four and three equity investments representing approximately 53.2% and 61.5%, respectively, of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

As of December 31, 2015, 89.4% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, with the remaining 10.6% secured by a senior second lien position or a subordinated lien on all of the portfolio company's assets and approximately 93.7% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market interest rates continue to rise.

Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price generally equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of December 31, 2015, we held warrants in 129 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$23.0 million. The fair value of our warrant portfolio decreased by approximately \$2.0 million, as compared to a fair value of \$25.1 million at December 31, 2014 primarily related to depreciation on our private warrant portfolio due to a decline in market comparable and portfolio company performance, offset by the addition of warrants in 21 new and 15 existing portfolio companies during the period.

Our existing warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately \$88.8 million to exercise such warrants as of December 31, 2015. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants that we have monetized since inception, we have realized multiples in the range of approximately 1.02x to 14.93x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may experience losses from our warrant portfolio.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to control, which, in general, includes a company in which we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated companies of ours, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more, but less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/non-affiliate investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on affiliate investments for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013. We did not hold any control investments at December 31, 2015, 2014 or 2013.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2015	Investment Income	Year Ended December 31, 2015		Realized Gain/(Loss)
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 6,973	\$	\$ 901	\$	\$
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,013	348	206		
<b>Total</b>		\$ 7,986	\$ 348	\$ 1,107	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2014	Investment Income	Year Ended December 31, 2014		Realized Gain/(Loss)
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 327	\$	\$ (146)	\$	\$
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	6,072		(24)		
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,600	1,876	(3,112)		
<b>Total</b>		\$ 7,999	\$ 1,876	\$ (3,282)	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at December 31, 2013	Investment Income	Year Ended December 31, 2013		Realized Gain/(Loss)
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 473	\$	\$ (1,193)	\$	\$
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	4,784	1,933	(225)		
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	5,724	462	593		
<b>Total</b>		\$ 10,981	\$ 2,395	\$ (825)	\$	\$

During the year ended December 31, 2015, changes to the capitalization structure of our portfolio company Gelesis, Inc. reduced our investment below the threshold for classification as an affiliate investment.

*Portfolio Grading*

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. See *Business Investment Process Loan and Compliance Administration* in the accompanying prospectus. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015			December 31, 2014		
	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
<b>Investment Grading</b>						
1	18	\$ 215,202	19.4%	19	\$ 195,819	21.2%
2	47	759,274	68.4%	45	479,037	51.8%
3	6	44,837	4.0%	16	183,522	19.9%
4	4	34,153	3.1%	6	39,852	4.3%
5	10	56,743	5.1%	8	25,676	2.8%
	85	\$ 1,110,209	100.0%	94	\$ 923,906	100.0%

S-37

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

As of December 31, 2015, our debt investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.16, as compared to 2.24 at December 31, 2014. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria or are underperforming relative to their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and therefore have been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve.

The improvement in weighted average investment grading at December 31, 2015 from December 31, 2014 is primarily due to the increase in the average fair value of rated 2 portfolio companies between periods and the net reduction in the size of the portfolio by nine portfolio companies that were rated 3, 4, or 5 at December 31, 2014. This improvement is partially offset by the downgrade of five new portfolio companies to a 5 that were rated 3 or 4 at December 31, 2014 due to liquidity and portfolio company performance concerns during the year ended December 31, 2015.

At December 31, 2015, we had five debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$47.4 million and \$23.2 million, respectively. Comparatively, at December 31, 2014, we had four debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of \$28.9 million and \$10.6 million, respectively. In addition, at December 31, 2015, we had one debt investment with an investment cost and fair value of approximately \$20.1 million and \$14.9 million, respectively, for which only the PIK interest is on non-accrual. The increase in the cumulative cost and fair value of debt investments on non-accrual between December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 is the result of placing three new debt investments on non-accrual status during the period, offset by the liquidation of two debt investments that were on non-accrual at December 31, 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$180,000 on the write off of one debt investment that was on non-accrual at December 31, 2014. In addition, we recognized a realized loss of \$1.2 million on the partial write off of one debt investment that is on non-accrual as of December 31, 2015.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014**

#### ***Investment Income***

##### ***Interest Income***

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2015 was approximately \$157.1 million as compared to approximately \$143.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 totaled approximately \$140.3 million as compared to approximately \$126.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014 is primarily attributable to debt investment portfolio growth, specifically an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding between the periods.

Of the \$140.3 million in interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$130.4 million represents recurring income from the contractual servicing of our loan portfolio and approximately \$9.9 million represents income related to the acceleration of income due to early loan repayments and other one-time events during the period. Income from recurring interest and the acceleration of interest income due to early loan repayments represented \$106.8 million and \$19.8 million, respectively, of the \$126.6 million interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table shows the PIK-related activity, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, at cost:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 6,250	\$ 5,603
PIK interest income during the period	4,658	3,346
Payments received from PIK loans	(5,483)	(2,699)
Realized loss	(276)	
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 5,149</b>	<b>\$ 6,250</b>

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and the increase in PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014 is due to an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding for loans which bear PIK interest and the number of PIK loans which paid-off during the period.

*Fee Income*

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2015 totaled approximately \$16.9 million as compared to approximately \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decrease in fee income is primarily attributable to the acceleration of early loan repayments and restructures, slightly offset by an increase in normal fee amortization due to a higher weighted average debt investment portfolio outstanding during the period.

Of the \$16.9 million in income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$5.8 million represents income from recurring fee amortization and approximately \$11.1 million represents income related to the acceleration of unamortized fees for the period. Income from recurring fee amortization and the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early loan repayments represented \$5.2 million and \$11.8 million, respectively, of the \$17.0 million income for the year ended December 31, 2014.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

*Operating Expenses*

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$83.6 million and \$70.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

*Interest and Fees on our Borrowings*

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$36.9 million and \$34.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Interest and fee expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to December 31, 2014 increased primarily due to higher weighted average principal balances outstanding on our Asset Backed Notes, Credit Facilities, 2019 Notes and Existing Notes (together with the 2019 Notes, the Baby Bonds), slightly offset by a reduction in weighted average principal balances outstanding on our SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes and lower debt issuance cost amortization related to our Convertible Senior Notes and Asset Backed Notes.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees and loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes), of approximately 6.0% and 6.6% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily driven by a reduction in the weighted average principal outstanding on our higher yielding debt instruments and a reduction

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

in non-cash acceleration of debt issuance costs related to our SBA Debentures, Convertible Senior Notes and Asset Backed Notes as compared to the prior period, slightly offset by non-cash accelerations of debt issuance costs due to early pay downs on our Baby Bonds.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$16.7 million from \$10.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This increase was primarily due to increased recruiting costs related to strategic hiring objectives, corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services.

#### *Employee Compensation*

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$20.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to approximately \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase between comparative periods was primarily due to changes in variable incentive compensation.

Employee stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$9.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to approximately \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily due to new grants issued related to incentive compensation and strategic hiring objectives, slightly offset by vesting and forfeitures.

#### *Loss on Extinguishment of Convertible Senior Notes*

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended June 30, 2014, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible during each of the three months ended September 30, 2014, December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, respectively. During this period and as of December 31, 2015, holders of approximately \$57.4 million of our Convertible Senior Notes have exercised their conversion rights and these Convertible Senior Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$1,000 and \$1.6 million, respectively. The loss on extinguishment of debt was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### *Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation*

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Realized gains	\$ 12,677	\$ 24,027
Realized losses	(7,530)	(3,915)
<b>Net realized gains</b>	<b>\$ 5,147</b>	<b>\$ 20,112</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$5.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$12.6 million from the sale of investments in seven portfolio companies, including Box, Inc. (\$3.2 million), Atrenta, Inc. (\$2.6 million), Cempra, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Celladon Corporation (\$1.4 million), Egalet Corporation (\$652,000), Everyday Health, Inc. (\$387,000) and Identiv, Inc. (\$304,000), and \$1.5 million from subsequent recoveries received on two previously written-off debt investments. These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$7.5 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of our investments in sixteen portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$20.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$24.0 million primarily from the sale of investments in seven portfolio companies including Acceleron Pharma, Inc., (\$7.9 million), Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (\$4.3 million), Neuralstem, Inc., (\$2.7 million), IPA Holdings, LLC., (\$1.5 million), Cell Therapeutics, Inc., (\$1.3 million), Trulia, Inc. (\$1.0 million), and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$700,000). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$3.9 million primarily from the liquidation of our investments in fifteen portfolio companies.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 78,991	\$ 72,968
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(111,926)	(79,412)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(8,707)	(15,335)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	4,599	3,182
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) attributable to taxes payable	1,322	(1,882)
Net unrealized depreciation on escrow receivables		(465)
Citigroup warrant participation	(11)	270
<b>Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments</b>	<b>\$ (35,732)</b>	<b>\$ (20,674)</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recorded approximately \$35.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$37.1 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$37.1 million, approximately \$14.0 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$20.4 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on ten portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$5.6 million on three portfolio companies. Approximately \$19.1 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our equity investments which primarily relates to approximately \$11.4 million unrealized depreciation on our public equity portfolio with the largest concentration in our investment in Box, Inc. and the reversal of \$7.8 million of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain for our sale of shares of Box, Inc., Atrenta, Inc., Cempra, Inc. Celladon Corporation, Egalet Corporation, Everyday Health, and Identiv, Inc. as discussed above. Finally, approximately \$4.0 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$6.0 million of unrealized depreciation on our private portfolio companies related to declining industry performance offset by the reversal of \$3.2 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss on the liquidation of our investments in thirteen portfolio companies.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$1.3 million as a result of decreased estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Net unrealized depreciation increased by approximately \$11,000 due to appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement offset by a decrease in the liability for the acquisition proceeds we received on our Atrenta, Inc. equity investment, which had been exercised from warrants that were included in the collateral pool.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded approximately \$20.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$18.6 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$18.6 million, approximately \$14.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$23.2 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on 12 portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$4.1 million on two portfolio companies. Approximately \$15.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$8.3 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the exercise of our warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and \$2.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$11.4 million attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, including approximately \$13.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on Box, Inc., including the exercise of our remaining warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and approximately \$7.7 million of net unrealized appreciation on our public equity portfolio. This was offset by approximately \$12.7 million unrealized depreciation due to reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$1.9 million as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Net unrealized appreciation further decreased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of reducing escrow receivables for the year ended December 31, 2014 related to merger and acquisition transactions closed on former portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$270,000 due to net depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup warrant participation agreement as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the Citigroup warrant participation agreement.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/ (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type, excluding net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on taxes payable, escrow receivables and Citigroup warrant participation, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2015			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (20.4)	\$ (0.2)	\$ (0.4)	\$ (21.0)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	5.6		0.4	6.0
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	6.2	(7.8)	3.2	1.6
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	(1.1)	(11.4)	(1.2)	(13.7)
Level 3 Assets	(4.3)	0.3	(6.0)	(10.0)
<b>Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments</b>	<b>(5.4)</b>	<b>(11.1)</b>	<b>(7.2)</b>	<b>(23.7)</b>
<b>Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)</b>	<b>\$ (14.0)</b>	<b>\$ (19.1)</b>	<b>\$ (4.0)</b>	<b>\$ (37.1)</b>



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2014			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (23.2)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (3.3)	(27.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	4.1	0.6		4.7
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales		(11.1)	(9.7)	(20.8)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	(2.9)	4.7
Level 3 Assets	4.9	15.5	0.1	20.5
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	4.9	23.1	(2.8)	25.2
<b>Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)</b>	<b>\$ (14.2)</b>	<b>\$ 11.4</b>	<b>\$ (15.8)</b>	<b>\$ (18.6)</b>

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and Level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing Level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

***Income and Excise Taxes***

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, under which income taxes are provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances may be used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. Based upon our qualification and election to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are typically not subject to a material level of federal income taxes. We intend to distribute approximately \$8.2 million of spillover earnings from ordinary income for our taxable year ended December 31, 2015 to our shareholders in 2016.

***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$42.9 million and approximately \$71.2 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2015 were \$0.60 and \$0.59, respectively, whereas the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$1.12 and \$1.10, respectively.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price of \$11.03 in effect as of December 31, 2015 and \$11.36 as of December 31, 2014 for the Convertible Senior Notes for such periods.

**Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2014 and 2013*****Investment Income******Interest Income***

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was approximately \$143.7 million as compared to approximately \$139.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014 totaled approximately \$126.6 million as compared to approximately \$123.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase in interest income is primarily attributable to an increase in new loan originations during the year and an increase in accelerations of original issue discounts related to early loan pay-offs and restructures in 2014.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table shows the lending activity involving PIK interest arrangements, including PIK receivables, for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, at cost:

(in thousands)	Years Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 5,603	\$ 3,548
PIK interest capitalized during the period	3,346	3,515
Payments received from PIK loans	(2,699)	(1,153)
Realized loss		(307)
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 6,250</b>	<b>\$ 5,603</b>

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and the decrease in PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2014 is due to the payoff of seven PIK loans offset by additions of eight PIK loans which have incurred PIK capitalizations during the period ended December 31, 2014.

*Fee Income*

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2014 totaled approximately \$17.0 million as compared to approximately \$16.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase in fee income is primarily attributable to additional fee accelerations and one time fees due to early pay-offs and restructures during the year ended December 31, 2014, as compared to the same period in 2013.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

*Operating Expenses*

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$70.3 million and \$66.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

*Interest and Fees on our Borrowings*

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$34.0 million and \$35.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The decrease was primarily attributable to the lower weighted average balances outstanding on our SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, and 2017 Asset-Backed Notes (as defined herein). During the year ended December 31, 2014, we paid off \$34.8 million of SBA debentures in the first quarter of 2014, settled of \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes, and had amortization of our 2017 Asset-Backed Notes from a balance of \$89.6 million as of December 31, 2013 to \$16.0 million as of December 31, 2014. In addition, interest expense decreased by approximately \$1.7 million related to Convertible Senior Notes settled in the period. These decreases were partially offset by additional interest and fees of approximately \$3.8 million on our Existing Notes issued in the third quarter of 2014 and our 2017 Asset-Backed Notes issued in November 2014.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded a net loss on extinguishment of our convertible senior notes of approximately \$1.6 million. The net loss was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We did not incur a loss on extinguishment of debt during the twelve months ended December 31, 2013.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees and loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes), of approximately 6.6% and 6.1% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The increase was primarily driven by the acceleration of fees related to the early payoffs of SBA obligations and our Asset-Backed Notes as well as the loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes) as described above.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements***General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$10.2 million from \$9.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These increases were primarily due to increases in facility rent, marketing, corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services partially offset by a decrease in accounting expenses.

*Employee Compensation*

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to approximately \$16.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to changes in variable compensation accrued during the periods.

Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 as compared to approximately \$6.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the number of restricted stock awards granted in April 2014 as compared March 2013.

*Loss on Extinguishment of Convertible Senior Notes*

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement as set forth in the Indenture, dated April 15, 2011, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, during the three months ended June 30, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible through December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2014, holders of approximately \$57.3 million of our Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights and these Convertible Senior Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014 was approximately \$1.6 million and was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

*Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation*

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Realized gains	\$ 24,027	\$ 32,577
Realized losses	(3,915)	(17,741)
<b>Net realized gains</b>	<b>\$ 20,112</b>	<b>\$ 14,836</b>

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$20.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$24.0 million primarily from the sale of investments in seven portfolio companies including Acceleron Pharma, Inc., (\$7.9 million), Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (\$4.3 million), Neuralstem, Inc., (\$2.7 million), IPA Holdings, LLC., (\$1.5 million), Cell Therapeutics, Inc., (\$1.3 million), Trulia, Inc. (\$1.0 million), and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$700,000). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$3.9 million primarily from the liquidation of our investments in fifteen portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$14.8 million. These net realized gains include gross realized gains of approximately \$32.6 million primarily from the sale of equity and warrant investments in nine portfolio companies, including Virident Systems, Inc. (\$7.5 million), Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$5.0 million), iWatt, Inc. (\$4.7 million), Althea Technologies, Inc. (\$4.3 million), WageWorks, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Lanx, Inc. (\$1.9 million), InsMed, Inc. (\$1.4 million), Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.3 million) and AcelRx, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$17.8 million primarily from the liquidation of our debt and equity investments in five portfolio companies, including Bridgewave Communications (\$4.4 million), E-Band Communications Corp (\$3.3 million), Tethys Bioscience, Inc. (\$2.5 million), Just.Me, Inc. (\$1.3 million), and PointOne, Inc. (\$1.1 million).

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 72,968	\$ 80,616
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(79,412)	(63,855)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(15,335)	(26,489)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	3,182	21,763
Net unrealized (depreciation) on taxes payable	(1,882)	(898)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on escrow receivables	(465)	465
Citigroup Warrant Participation	270	(57)
<b>Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments</b>	<b>\$ (20,674)</b>	<b>\$ 11,545</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded approximately \$20.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$18.6 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$18.6 million, approximately \$14.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$23.2 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on 12 portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$4.1 million on two portfolio companies. Approximately \$15.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$8.3 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the exercise of our warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and \$2.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$11.4 million attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, including approximately \$13.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on Box, Inc., including the exercise of our remaining warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and approximately \$7.7 million of net unrealized appreciation on our public equity portfolio. This was offset by approximately \$12.7 million unrealized depreciation due to reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$1.9 million as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Net unrealized appreciation further decreased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of reducing escrow receivables for the year ended December 31, 2014 related to merger and acquisition transactions closed on former portfolio companies.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

During the year ended December 31, 2014, net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$270,000 due to net depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup warrant participation agreement as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the Citigroup warrant participation agreement.

During the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded approximately \$11.5 million of net unrealized appreciation, of which \$12.0 million is net unrealized appreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$12.0 million, approximately \$15.7 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on equity, including approximately \$5.6 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Approximately \$4.5 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments, including approximately \$9.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by approximately \$8.2 million of net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments, which primarily related to \$21.2 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments, offset by the reversal of approximately \$13.0 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to the write-off or early payoff of debt investments.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$898,000 as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Net unrealized appreciation further increased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of escrow receivables related to merger and acquisition transactions closed during the year ended December 31, 2013.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$57,000 as a result of net appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup warrant participation agreement.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/ (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type for the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013.

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2014			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (23.2)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (3.3)	\$ (27.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	4.1	0.6		4.7
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales		(11.1)	(9.7)	(20.8)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	(2.9)	4.7
Level 3 Assets	4.9	15.5	0.1	20.5
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	4.9	23.1	(2.8)	25.2
<b>Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)</b>	<b>\$ (14.2)</b>	<b>\$ 11.4</b>	<b>\$ (15.8)</b>	<b>\$ (18.6)</b>

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (21.2)	\$	\$ (0.1)	(21.3)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments				
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	13.0	(5.8)	(10.6)	(3.4)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	3.5	11.1
Level 3 Assets		13.9	11.7	25.6
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments		21.5	15.2	36.7
<b>Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)</b>	<b>\$ (8.2)</b>	<b>\$ 15.7</b>	<b>\$ 4.5</b>	<b>\$ 12.0</b>

S-47



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and Level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing Level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

***Income and Excise Taxes***

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, under which income taxes are provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances may be used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. Based upon our qualification and election to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are typically not subject to a material level of federal income taxes. We distributed 100% of our spillover from long term capital gains for our taxable year ended December 31, 2014 to our shareholders during 2015.

***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$71.2 million and approximately \$99.4 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2014 were \$1.12 and \$1.10, respectively, whereas the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2013 were \$1.67 and \$1.63, respectively.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price of \$11.36 in effect as of December 31, 2014 and \$11.63 as of December 31, 2013 for the Convertible Senior Notes for such periods.

***Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources***

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the turnover of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration, At-The-Market, or ATM, and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

On August 16, 2013, we entered into an ATM equity distribution agreement (the Equity Distribution Agreement) with JMP Securities LLC, or JMP. The Equity Distribution Agreement provides that we may offer and sell up to 8.0 million shares of our common stock from time to time through JMP, as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be at the market, as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we sold 650,000 shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$9.5 million, all of which is accretive to net asset value. We generally use the net

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

proceeds from these offerings to make investments, to repurchase or pay down liabilities and for general corporate purposes. As of December 31, 2015, approximately 7.35 million shares remained available for issuance and sale under the equity distribution agreement.

On February 24, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase plan permitting us to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of our common stock. This plan expired on August 24, 2015. On August 27, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a replacement stock repurchase plan permitting us to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of our common stock. We may repurchase shares of our common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in the most recently published financial statements. We expect that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we repurchased 437,006 shares of our common stock at an average price per share of \$10.61 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.6 million. As of December 31, 2015, approximately \$45.4 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan. See Subsequent Events.

On March 27, 2015, we raised approximately \$100.1 million, after deducting offering expenses, in a public offering of 7,590,000 shares of our common stock.

At the 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders on July 7, 2015, our common stockholders approved a proposal to allow us to issue common stock at a discount from our then current net asset value ( NAV ) per share, which is effective for a period expiring on the earlier of July 7, 2016 or the 2016 annual meeting of stockholders. In connection with the receipt of such stockholder approval, we will limit the number of shares that we issue at a price below NAV pursuant to this authorization so that the aggregate dilutive effect on our then outstanding shares will not exceed 20%. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of NAV per share. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we have not issued common stock at a discount to NAV.

As of December 31, 2015, approximately \$57.4 million of our Convertible Senior Notes had been converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million of our common stock, or \$24.3 million. By not meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended March 31, 2015, June 30, 2015, or September 30, 2015 the Convertible Senior Notes are not convertible for the period between April 1, 2015 and October 14, 2015. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time.

At December 31, 2015, we had \$17.6 million of Convertible Senior Notes, \$110.4 million of 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of Existing Notes, \$129.3 million of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, \$190.2 million of SBA debentures payable and \$50.0 million of borrowings outstanding on the Wells Facility. We had no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility.

At December 31, 2015, we had \$195.2 million in available liquidity, including \$95.2 million in cash and cash equivalents. We had available borrowing capacity of approximately \$25.0 million under the Wells Facility and \$75.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

At December 31, 2015, we had \$118.5 million of cash in restricted accounts related to our SBIC that we may use to fund new investments in the SBIC. With our net investments of \$44.0 million and \$74.5 million in HT II and HT III, respectively, we have the combined capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At December 31, 2015, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

At December 31, 2015, we had approximately \$9.2 million of restricted cash, which consists of collections of interest and principal payments on assets that are securitized. In accordance with the terms of the related securitized 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, based on current characteristics of the securitized debt investment portfolios, the restricted funds may be used to pay monthly interest and principal on the securitized debt and are not distributed to us or available for our general operations. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we principally funded our operations from (i) cash receipts from interest, dividend and fee income from our investment portfolio and (ii) cash proceeds from the realization of portfolio investments through the repayments of debt investments and the sale of debt and equity investments.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, our operating activities used \$114.4 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$26.5 million used during the year ended December 31, 2014. This \$87.9 million increase in cash used by operating activities resulted primarily from the increase in purchase of investments of approximately \$89.5 million and the decrease in net assets resulting from operations of approximately \$28.3 million, offset by increases in unrealized depreciation on investments of approximately \$15.1 million and decreases in realized gains on investments of approximately \$15.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, our investing activities provided \$3.3 million of cash, compared to approximately \$6.6 million used during the year ended December 31, 2014. This \$9.9 million increase in cash provided by investing activities was primarily due to a decrease in cash classified as restricted cash on assets that are securitized.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, our financing activities used \$20.8 million of cash, compared to \$8.2 million used during the year ended December 31, 2014. This \$12.6 million increase in cash used was primarily due to the repayments of approximately \$88.7 million on the Wells Facility and \$60.0 million of 2019 Notes. These increases were offset by increases in proceeds from issuance of common stock of \$90.3 million as a result of a public offering of 7,590,000 shares on March 27, 2015 and decreases in settlements of Convertible Senior Notes of \$53.1 million.

As of December 31, 2015, net assets totaled \$717.1 million, with a NAV per share of \$9.94. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of December 31, 2015 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 274.8%, excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage. Total leverage when including our SBA debentures was 219.4% at December 31, 2015.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Outstanding Borrowings**

At December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, we had the following available borrowings and outstanding amounts:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>
SBA Debentures <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200
2019 Notes	110,364	110,364	170,364	170,364
Existing Notes	103,000	103,000	103,000	103,000
2017 Asset-Backed Notes			16,049	16,049
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300	129,300	129,300
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	17,604	17,522	17,674	17,345
Wells Facility <sup>(4)</sup>	75,000	50,000	75,000	
Union Bank Facility <sup>(4)</sup>	75,000		75,000	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 700,468</b>	<b>\$ 600,386</b>	<b>\$ 776,587</b>	<b>\$ 626,258</b>

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) At both December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$190.2 million, of which \$41.2 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.

(3) During the year ended December 31, 2015, holders of approximately \$70,000 of our Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights. The balance at December 31, 2015 represents the remaining aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total remaining unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was approximately \$82,000 at December 31, 2015 and \$329,000 at December 31, 2014.

(4) Availability subject to meeting the borrowing base requirements.

Our net asset value may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under our Credit Facilities, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings in order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

Debt financing costs are fees and other direct incremental costs we incur in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized into the Consolidated Statement of Operations as loan fees over the term of the related debt instrument. Prepaid financing costs, net of accumulated amortization, as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
SBA Debentures	\$ 3,371	\$ 4,038
2019 Notes	2,185	4,352
Existing Notes	2,872	3,205
2017 Asset-Backed Notes		506
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	2,305	3,207
Convertible Senior Notes	44	175
Wells Facility	669	794
Union Bank Facility	229	156
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 11,675</b>	<b>\$ 16,433</b>



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Commitments**

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded contractual commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded contractual commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded contractual commitments may be significant from time to time. A portion of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. Furthermore, our credit agreements contain customary lending provisions which allow us relief from funding obligations for previously made commitments in instances where the underlying company experiences materially adverse events that affect the financial condition or business outlook for the company. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent our future cash requirements. As such, our disclosure of unfunded contractual commitments includes only those which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

At December 31, 2015, we had approximately \$75.4 million of unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which were available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones. In addition, we had approximately \$40.5 million of unavailable commitments to portfolio companies due to milestone and other covenant restrictions. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments.

We also had approximately \$86.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to eight new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of our unfunded commitments are considered to be immaterial as the yield determined at the time of underwriting is expected to be materially consistent with the yield upon funding, given that interest rates are generally pegged to a market indices and given the existence of milestones, conditions and/or obligations imbedded in the borrowing agreements.

As of December 31, 2015, our unfunded contractual commitments available at the request of the portfolio company, including undrawn revolving facilities, and unencumbered by milestones are as follows:

(in thousands)

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Total Unfunded Commitments</b>
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 20,000
NewVoiceMedia Limited	15,000
Machine Zone, Inc.	10,000
Aquantia Corp.	6,499
Message Systems, Inc.	5,882
Genocea Biosciences, Inc.	5,000
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation)	4,692
Druva, Inc.	3,000
Flonix Medical	2,000
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC	1,900
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	940
Touchcommerce, Inc.	489
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 75,402</b>

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****Contractual Obligations**

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015:

Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Total	Payments due by period (in thousands)			After 5 years
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	
Borrowings <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 600,386	\$ 17,522	\$ 129,300	\$ 211,564	\$ 242,000
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(5)</sup>	4,843	1,624	2,924	295	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 605,229</b>	<b>\$ 19,146</b>	<b>\$ 132,224</b>	<b>\$ 211,859</b>	<b>\$ 242,000</b>

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) We also have a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.

(3) Includes \$190.2 million in borrowings under the SBA debentures, \$110.4 million of the 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of the Existing Notes, \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and \$17.5 million of the Convertible Senior Notes and \$50.0 million in outstanding borrowings on the Wells Facility as of December 31, 2015.

(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes is \$17.6 million less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total remaining unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$82,000 at December 31, 2015.

(5) Long-Term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$1.7 million, \$1.6 million and \$1.1 million during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

**Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide our directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that we shall indemnify the director who is a party to the agreement, or an Indemnitee, including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

**Borrowings***Long-Term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$44.0 million in HT II as of December 31, 2015, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$41.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$41.2 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2015 we held investments in HT II in 32 companies with a fair value of approximately \$79.5 million, accounting for approximately 6.6% of our total portfolio. HT II held approximately \$128.3 million in assets and accounted for approximately 7.6% of our total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2015.





**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of December 31, 2015, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, HT III has paid commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, we held investments in HT III in 44 companies with a fair value of approximately \$255.9 million accounting for approximately 21.3% of our total portfolio. HT III held approximately \$310.8 million in assets and accounted for approximately 18.5% of the Company's total assets prior to consolidation at December 31, 2015.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2015 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in March 2009 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 4.62% excluding annual fees. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of March 2009, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in March 2019. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.515%. The rates of borrowings on the Company's SBA debentures range from 3.05% to 5.53% when including these annual fees.

The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2015 for HT II was approximately \$41.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 4.52%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2015 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.43%.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the SBA debentures are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 6,969	\$ 7,328
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	667	1,036
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 7,636</b>	<b>\$ 8,364</b>

Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 6,942	\$ 8,042
---	----------	----------

As of December 31, 2015, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at December 31, 2015, with our net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At December 31, 2015, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

We reported the following SBA debentures outstanding on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
<b>SBA Debentures:</b>				
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	\$ 18,400	\$ 18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
<b>Total SBA Debentures</b>			<b>\$ 190,200</b>	<b>\$ 190,200</b>

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

**2019 Notes**

On March 6, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the 2019 Trustee ) entered into an indenture (the Base Indenture ). On April 17, 2012, we and the 2019 Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture ), dated April 17, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% notes due 2019 ( the April 2019 Notes ). The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

In July 2012, we reopened our April 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which included the exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

On September 24, 2012, we and the 2019 Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the Second Supplemental Indenture ), dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of 7.00% notes due 2019 (the September 2019 Notes ). The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$72.75 million.

S-55

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional \$10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$85.9 million in aggregate principal outstanding.

In April 2015, we redeemed \$20.0 million of the \$84.5 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors. In December 2015, we redeemed \$40.0 million of the \$85.9 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of September 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors.

As of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the 2019 Notes payable is comprised of:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
April 2019 Notes	\$ 64,490	\$ 84,490
September 2019 Notes	45,874	85,874
<b>Carrying Value of 2019 Notes</b>	<b>\$ 110,364</b>	<b>\$ 170,364</b>

*April 2019 Notes*

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGZ.

The April 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the 2019 Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2019 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The April 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement.

*September 2019 Notes*

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGY.

The September 2019 Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18 (a) (1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the 2019 Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2019 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The September 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated September 19, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2019 Notes are as follows:

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Interest expense	\$ 10,899	\$ 11,926
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	2,167	967
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 13,066</b>	<b>\$ 12,893</b>

Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 11,132	\$ 11,926
---	-----------	-----------

As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, and respective supplemental indentures thereto, governing the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2019 Notes.

***Existing Notes***

On July 14, 2014, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the 2024 Trustee ), entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture (the Third Supplemental Indenture ) to the Base Indenture between us and the 2024 Trustee, dated July 14, 2014, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of Existing Notes. On August 6, 2014, the underwriters issued notification to exercise their over-allotment option for an additional \$3.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Existing Notes. The sale of the Existing Notes generated net proceeds of approximately \$99.9 million.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The Existing Notes will mature on July 30, 2024 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after July 30, 2017, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The Existing Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2014, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX.

The Existing Notes are our direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Existing Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, also contains certain reporting requirements, including a requirement that we provide financial information to the holders of the Existing Notes and the 2024 Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2024 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Existing Notes in a series may declare such Existing Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period. As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture.

At both December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Existing Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$103.0 million.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Existing Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 6,437	\$ 2,955
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	333	153
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 6,770</b>	<b>\$ 3,108</b>
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 6,437	\$ 1,887

**2017 Asset-Backed Notes**

On December 19, 2012, we completed a \$230.7 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of ours made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes, (the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes ) which were rated A2(sf) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. The 2017 Asset-Backed Notes were sold by the 2012 Securitization Issuer pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of December 12, 2012, by and among us, the 2012 Trust Depositor, the 2012 Securitization Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and were backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and serviced by us.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2012 Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2012 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the 2012 Loans ). We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2012 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2012 Trust Depositor.

At December 31, 2014, the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$16.0 million. In February 2015, changes in the payment schedule of obligors in the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes collateral pool triggered a rapid amortization event in accordance with the sale and servicing agreement for the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes. Due to this event, the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes were fully repaid as of April 16, 2015.

Interest on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes was paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.32% per annum. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 141	\$ 1,628
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	506	2,180
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 647</b>	<b>\$ 3,808</b>

Cash paid for interest expense and fees

\$ \$

Under the terms of the 2017 Asset Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes. We segregated these funds and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$1.2 million of restricted cash as of December 31, 2014, funded through interest collections. As the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes were fully repaid as of April 16, 2015 there were no funds segregated as restricted cash related to the 2017 Asset-Backed Notes at December 31, 2015.

***2021 Asset-Backed Notes***

On November 13, 2014, we completed a \$237.4 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of ours made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes ), which were rated A(sf) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. (KBRA). The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold by the 2014 Securitization Issuer pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of November 13, 2014, by and among us, the 2014 Trust Depositor, the 2014 Securitization Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by us. The securitization has an 18-month reinvestment period during which time principal collections may be reinvested into additional eligible loans. Interest on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.524% per annum. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of April 16, 2021.

As part of this transaction, we entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2014 Trust Depositor under which we have agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2014 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies. We have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2014 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2014 Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the 2014 Securitization Issuer and are non-recourse to us. The 2014 Securitization Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered





**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

under the Securities Act (A) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rules 501(A)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are qualified purchasers as defined in Sec. 2(a)(51) of the 1940 Act and pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act and (B) to non-U.S. purchasers acquiring interest in the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act. The 2014 Securitization Issuer is not registered under the 1940 Act in reliance on an exemption provide by Section 3(c)(7) thereof and Rule 3a-7 thereunder. In addition, the 2014 Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement in respect of the 2014 Securitization Issuer, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The 2014 Loans are serviced by us pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. We perform certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the 2014 Loans. We are entitled to receive a monthly fee from the 2014 Securitization Issuer for servicing the 2014 Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including October 5, 2014 through and including December 5, 2014 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2014 Loans plus collections on deposit in the 2014 Securitization Issuer's collections account, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including October 5, 2014, to the close of business on December 5, 2014).

We also serve as administrator to the 2014 Securitization Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At both December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$129.3 million.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 4,557	\$ 608
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	902	117
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 5,459</b>	<b>\$ 725</b>

Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 4,557	\$ 418
---	----------	--------

Under the terms of the 2021 Asset Backed Notes, we are required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes. We have segregated these funds and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$9.2 million and \$11.5 million of restricted cash as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively, funded through interest collections. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes.

***Convertible Senior Notes***

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible senior notes due 2016. During the year ended December 31, 2015, holders of approximately \$70,000 of our Convertible Senior Notes exercised their conversion rights. As of December 31, 2015, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$17.5 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016, unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable



---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders could convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Senior Notes. On or after October 15, 2015, until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The conversion rate was initially 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate is subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the maturity date, the conversion rate is increased for converting holders. As of December 31, 2015, the conversion rate was 90.6580 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately \$11.03 per share of common stock).

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The Convertible Senior Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 470-20 (previously the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) Staff Position No. APB 14-1, Accounting for Convertible Debt Instruments That May Be Settled in Cash upon Conversion (Including Partial Cash Settlement) ). In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes was recorded in capital in excess of par value in the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.1%.

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement as set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Senior Notes, dated April 15, 2011, between us and U.S. Bank National Association, during the three months ended June 30, 2014, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible during each of the three months ended September 30, 2014, December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, respectively. During this period and as of December 31, 2015, approximately \$57.4 million of the Convertible Senior Notes were converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the our common stock, or \$24.3 million. By not meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended March 31, 2015, June 30, 2015, or September 30, 2015 the Convertible Senior Notes were not convertible for the period between April 1, 2015 and October 14, 2015. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time as described above.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount on Notes converted during the period. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$1,000 and \$1.6 million, respectively. The loss on extinguishment of debt was classified as a component of net investment income in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

As of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Principal amount of debt	\$ 17,604	\$ 17,674
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(82)	(329)
<b>Carrying value of Convertible Senior Debt</b>	<b>\$ 17,522</b>	<b>\$ 17,345</b>

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 1,007	\$ 2,753
Accretion of original issue discount	246	843
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	131	450
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 1,384</b>	<b>\$ 4,046</b>
<b>Cash paid for interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 1,057</b>	<b>\$ 3,465</b>

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Senior Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. Interest expense decreased by approximately \$1.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 from the year ended December 31, 2014, due to Convertible Senior Notes settled in the period. As of December 31, 2015, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.

***Wells Facility***

On June 29, 2015, we, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II LLC ( Hercules Funding II ), entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (the Wells Facility ) with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as a lender and as the arranger and the administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time. The Wells Facility amends, restates, and otherwise replaces the Loan and Security Agreement, which was originally entered into on August 25, 2008, with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, and had been amended from time to time. The Wells Facility was amended and restated to, among other things, consolidate prior amendments and update certain provisions to reflect our current operations and personnel and those of Hercules Funding II. Many other terms and provisions of the Wells Facility remain the same or substantially similar to the terms and provisions of the original Wells Facility.

On December 16, 2015, we entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility that extended the revolving credit availability period and maturity date of the facility. As amended, the revolving credit availability period ends on August 1, 2018 and the Wells Facility matures on August 2, 2019, unless terminated sooner in accordance with its terms.

Under the Wells Facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The Wells Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Borrowings under the Wells Facility generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.25%, and the Wells Facility has an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The Wells Facility is secured by all of the assets of Hercules Funding II. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% depending on the average monthly outstanding balance under the facility relative to the maximum amount of commitments at such time. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, this non-use fee was approximately \$294,000 and \$380,000, respectively.

The Wells Facility also includes various financial and other covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, including covenants relating to certain changes of control of the Company and Hercules Funding II. Among other things, these covenants also require us to maintain certain financial ratios, including a maximum debt to worth ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, minimum portfolio funding liquidity, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. As of December 31, 2015, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$590.4 million as a result of the March 2015 follow-on public offering of 7.6 million shares of common stock for total net proceeds of approximately \$100.1 million. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, without limitation, with respect to payment defaults, breach of representations and covenants, certain key person provisions, cross acceleration provisions to certain other debt, lien and judgment limitations, and bankruptcy.

On June 20, 2011 we paid \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the original Wells Facility. In connection with an amendment to the original Wells Facility in August 2014, we paid an additional \$750,000 in structuring fees and in connection with the amendment in December 2015, we paid an additional \$188,000 in structuring fees. These fees are being amortized through the end of the term of the Wells Facility.

We had aggregate draws of \$138.7 million on the available facility during the year ended December 31, 2015 offset by repayments of \$88.7 million. At December 31, 2015 there was \$50.0 million of borrowings outstanding on this facility. At December 31, 2014 there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Wells Facility are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Interest expense	\$ 578	\$ 198
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	361	198
<b>Total interest expense and fees</b>	<b>\$ 939</b>	<b>\$ 198</b>
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 402	\$

See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Wells Facility.

***Union Bank Facility***

We have a \$75.0 million revolving senior secured credit facility with MUFG Union Bank, N.A. ( MUFG Union Bank ). We originally entered into the Union Bank Facility on February 10, 2010 but, following several amendments, amended and restated the Union Bank Facility on August 14, 2014. The amendment and restatement extends the maturity date of the Union Bank Facility to August 1, 2017, increases the size of the Union Bank Facility to \$75.0 million from \$30.0 million, and adjusts the interest rate for LIBOR borrowings under the Union Bank Facility. We further amended the Union Bank Facility in November 2015 but the amendment did not result in any material changes to the facility.

LIBOR-based borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with no floor, whereas previously we paid a per annum interest rate on such borrowings equal to LIBOR plus 2.50% with a floor of 4.00%. Other borrowings under the Union Bank Facility, which are

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

based on a reference rate instead of LIBOR, will continue to bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the reference rate (which is the greater of the federal funds rate plus 1.00% and a periodically announced MUFG Union Bank index rate) plus the greater of (i) 4.00% minus the reference rate and (ii) 1.00%. We continue to have the option of determining which type of borrowing to request under the Union Bank Facility. Subject to certain conditions, the amendment also removes a previous ceiling on the amount of certain unsecured indebtedness that we may incur.

The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, pursuant to which we may increase the size of the Union Bank Facility to an aggregate principal amount of \$300.0 million by bringing in additional lenders, subject to the approval of MUFG Union Bank and other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility to increase available borrowings.

The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, this non-use fee was approximately \$380,000 and \$240,000, respectively. The amount that we may borrow under the Union Bank Facility is determined by applying an advance rate to eligible loans. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of monthly interest on loans based on a reference rate and at the end of a one, two, or three-month period, as applicable, for loans based on LIBOR. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity.

The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible debt investments placed in the collateral pool.

We have various financial and operating covenants required by the Union Bank Facility. These covenants require, among other things, that we maintain certain financial ratios, including liquidity, asset coverage, and debt service coverage, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$550.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after June 30, 2014. As of December 31, 2015, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$640.1 million as a result of the March 2015 follow-on public offering of 7.6 million shares of common stock for total net proceeds of approximately \$100.1 million. The Union Bank Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control.

At December 31, 2015 there were no borrowings outstanding on the Union Bank Facility. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Union Bank Facility.

***Citibank Credit Facility***

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility with Citigroup which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of debt investments and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal the Maximum Participation Limit. The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we reduced our realized gain by approximately \$143,000 for Citigroup's participation in the realized gain from the acquisition proceeds we received on equity exercised from warrants that were included in the collateral pool. We recorded an increase in participation liability and a decrease in unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$11,000 primarily due to appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement offset by the acquisition proceeds we received on our Atlanta, Inc. equity investment. The remaining value of their

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments is approximately \$111,000 as of December 31, 2015 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$2.2 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the warrant participation agreement are set to expire between February 2016 and January 2017.

**Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid, to be paid or reinvested on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
April 28, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 19, 2014	0.31
July 28, 2014	August 18, 2014	August 25, 2014	0.31
October 29, 2014	November 17, 2014	November 24, 2014	0.31
February 24, 2015	March 12, 2015	March 19, 2015	0.31
May 4, 2015	May 18, 2015	May 25, 2015	0.31
July 29, 2015	August 17, 2015	August 24, 2015	0.31
October 28, 2015	November 16, 2015	November 23, 2015	0.31
February 17, 2016	March 7, 2016	March 14, 2016	0.31

\$ 11.54



\* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

S-65

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

On February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share which was paid on March 14, 2016 to shareholders of record as of March 7, 2016. This dividend will represent our forty-second consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$11.54 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90-100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, our Board of Directors may choose to pay an additional special dividend, or fifth dividend, so that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, or may elect to maintain the option to spill over our excess taxable income into the coming year for future dividend payments.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, 100% were distributions derived from our current and accumulated earnings and profits. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of the tax attributes of our 2016 distributions to stockholders.

Shortly after the close of each calendar year, a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders subject to information reporting. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any taxable year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We expect to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders in determining taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, reduced by certain deductions, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as such gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income and gains unless we distribute dividends in respect of each calendar year in a timely manner to our shareholders of an amount at least equal to the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements. We will not be subject to excise tax on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current taxable year dividend distributions from such taxable income into the next taxable year and pay a 4% excise tax on such taxable income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution as dividends in the next taxable year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following taxable year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next taxable year, dividends declared and paid by us in a taxable year may differ from taxable income for that taxable year as such dividends may include the distribution of current taxable year taxable income, the distribution of prior taxable year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current taxable year, or returns of capital.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

We intend to distribute approximately \$8.2 million of spillover earnings from ordinary income for the year ended December 31, 2015 to our shareholders in 2016.

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

### ***Reclassification***

Certain balances from prior years have been reclassified in order to conform to the current year presentation.

### ***Valuation of Investments***

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At December 31, 2015, approximately 90.0% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies whose fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC 946 and measured in accordance with ASC 820. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy by our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

See *Determination of Net Asset Value* for a discussion of our investment valuation process.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations as of December 31, 2015 and as of December 31, 2014. We transfer investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 securities as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the year ended December 31, 2015, there were no transfers between Levels 1 or 2.

(in thousands)	Balance December 31, 2015	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Description</b>				
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,110,209	\$	\$ 7,813	\$ 1,102,396
Preferred Stock	35,245			35,245
Common Stock	32,197	30,670		1,527
Warrants	22,987		4,422	18,565
Escrow Receivable <sup>(1)</sup>	2,967			2,967
<b>Total</b>	\$ 1,203,605	\$ 30,670	\$ 12,235	\$ 1,160,700

(in thousands)	Balance December 31, 2014	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<b>Description</b>				
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 923,906	\$	\$	\$ 923,906
Preferred Stock	57,548			57,548
Common Stock	14,185	12,798		1,387
Warrants	25,098		3,175	21,923
<b>Total</b>	\$ 1,020,737	\$ 12,798	\$ 3,175	\$ 1,004,764

(1) Note that escrow receivable has been added to the fair value leveling disclosure as of December 31, 2015. We had \$3.6 million of escrow receivable as of December 31, 2014.

The table below presents a reconciliation for all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding accrued interest components, using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2015	Net Realized Gains (Losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) <sup>(2)</sup>	Purchases <sup>(5)</sup>	Sales	Repayments <sup>(6)</sup>	Gross Transfers into Level 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Balance December 31, 2015
Senior Debt	\$ 923,906	\$ (2,295)	\$ (12,930)	\$ 699,555	\$	\$ (505,274)	\$	\$ (566)	\$ 1,102,396
Preferred Stock	57,548	2,598	(1,539)	15,076	(4,542)		685	(34,581)	35,245
Common Stock	1,387	(298)	743		(305)				1,527
Warrants	21,923	(3,849)	(4,749)	5,311	1,220			(1,291)	18,565
Escrow Receivable	3,598	71		511	(1,032)	(181)			2,967
<b>Total</b>	\$ 1,008,362	\$ (3,773)	\$ (18,475)	\$ 720,453	\$ (4,659)	\$ (505,455)	\$ 685	\$ (36,438)	\$ 1,160,700

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2014	Net Realized Gains (Losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	Net Change in			Sales	Repayments <sup>(6)</sup>	Gross Transfers into Level 3 <sup>(4)</sup>	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 <sup>(4)</sup>	Balance December 31, 2014
			Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) <sup>(2)</sup>	Purchases <sup>(5)</sup>						
Senior Debt	\$ 821,988	\$	\$ (14,182)	\$ 615,596	\$	\$ (497,258)	\$	\$ (2,238)	\$ 923,906	
Preferred Stock	35,554	(750)	15,779	7,097	(503)		2,007	(1,636)	57,548	
Common Stock	2,107	(130)	601		(1,189)			(2)	1,387	
Warrants	28,707	(48)	(10,553)	8,596	(2,503)			(2,276)	21,923	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 888,356</b>	<b>\$ (928)</b>	<b>\$ (8,355)</b>	<b>\$ 631,289</b>	<b>\$ (4,195)</b>	<b>\$ (497,258)</b>	<b>\$ 2,007</b>	<b>\$ (6,152)</b>	<b>\$ 1,004,764</b>	

(1) Included in net realized gains or losses in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

(2) Included in change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

- (3) Transfers out of Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2015 relate to the initial public offerings of Box, Inc., ZP Opco, Inc. (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma, Inc), Neos Therapeutics, Edge Therapeutics Inc., ViewRay, Inc., and Cerecor, Inc. in addition to the exercise of warrants in both Forescout, Inc. and Atrenta, Inc. to preferred stock. Transfers into Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2015 relate to the acquisition of preferred stock as a result of the exercise of warrants in both Forescout, Inc. and Atrenta, Inc and the conversion of debt to equity in Home Dialysis Plus and Gynesonics.
- (4) Transfers in/out of Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2014 relate to the conversion of Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc., SCI Energy, Inc., Oraya Therapeutics, Inc., and Neuralstem, Inc. debt to equity, the exercise of warrants in Box, Inc and WildTangent, Inc. to equity, the conversion of warrants in Glori Energy, Inc. to equity in the company's reverse public merger, the public merger of Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. with Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and the initial public offerings of Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Everyday Health, Inc., Neothetics, Inc., Revance Therapeutics, Inc., and UniQure BV.
- (5) Amounts listed above are inclusive of loan origination fees received at the inception of the loan which are deferred and amortized into fee income as well as the accretion of existing loan discounts and fees during the period.
- (6) Amounts listed above include the acceleration and payment of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoffs or restructures.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$179,000 in net unrealized depreciation and \$745,000 in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$13.7 million and \$5.9 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, approximately \$15.0 million and \$555,000 in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$14.2 million and \$2.8 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

The following tables provide quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The tables below are not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provide information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of our escrow receivables is the amount recoverable at the contractual maturity date of the escrow receivable.

<b>Investment Type - Level</b>	<b>Fair Value at December 31, 2015 (in thousands)</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</b>	<b>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Weighted Average<sup>(b)</sup></b>
Three Debt Investments Pharmaceuticals	\$72,981	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.35% - 16.16%	12.29%
	406,590	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.55% - 16.75%	12.67%
			Premium/(Discount)	(0.75%) - 0.00%	
Technology	6,873	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	15.19%	15.19%
	283,045	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	6.57% - 23.26%	13.22%
			Premium/(Discount)	(0.25%) - 0.50%	
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	36,815	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 100.00%	
	11,045	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	19.74%	19.74%
	105,382	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	10.62% - 27.31%	15.91%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00%	
Medical Devices	1,013	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%	
	80,530	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.65% - 19.90%	15.26%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
Lower Middle Market	3,764	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	50.00%	
	17,811	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.70% - 14.50%	13.00%
	15,151	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 75.00%	
	12,434	<b>Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost</b>			
	48,962	Imminent Payoffs <sup>(d)</sup> Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	\$1,102,396	<b>Total Level Three Debt Investments</b>			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, and Drug Delivery industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

S-70



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

- (b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.
- (d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

Investment Type-Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2014 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/		Range	Weighted Average <sup>(b)</sup>
		Methodologies	Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>		
Pharmaceuticals	\$117,229	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.34% - 16.52%	11.76%
	237,595	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.75% - 17.73%	10.62%
			Premium/(Discount)	(0.50%) - 1.00%	
Medical Devices	60,332	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.14% - 16.56%	13.69%
	60,658	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.64% - 22.22%	12.19%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.00%	
12,970	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	50.00%		
Technology	152,645	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	10.54% - 20.02%	14.08%
	80,835	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	6.95% - 15.50%	13.01%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
27,159	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 90.00%		
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	4,437	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.85% - 21.57%	19.00%
	52,949	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	13.20% - 16.62%	15.41%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 1.50%	
1,600	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%		
Lower Middle Market	2,962	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	14.04%	14.04%
	59,254	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.91% - 15.33%	13.98%
			Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
4,096	Liquidation <sup>(c)</sup>	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	45.00% - 55.00%		
		<b>Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Amortized Cost</b>			
	9,318	Imminent Payoffs <sup>(d)</sup>			
	39,867	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	\$923,906	<b>Total Level Three Debt Investments</b>			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, Diagnostic and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

S-71

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments. In our quarterly and annual reports filed with the commission prior to this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, we referred to this industry sector as Energy Technology.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

(b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

(c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.

(d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

**Investment Type-Level Three**

Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2015 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/		Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>	Range	Weighted Average <sup>(e)</sup>	
		Methodologies					
Equity Investments	\$ 5,898	Market Comparable Companies		EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	3.3x - 19.5x	7.6x	
				Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.7x - 3.7x	2.1x	
				Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	14.31% - 25.11%	18.05%	
				Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	37.72% - 109.64%	60.27%	
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.61% - 1.09%	0.74%	
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 26	15		
		30,874	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve		Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	28.52% - 86.41%	65.40%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.36% - 1.51%	0.80%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 47	17
					EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	5.1x - 57.9x	16.0x
	Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>			0.4x - 9.6x	3.0x		
Warrant Investments	7,904	Market Comparable Companies		Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	10.09% - 31.37%	23.11%	
				Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	39.51% - 73.36%	41.19%	
				Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.32% - 1.51%	0.87%	
				Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	4 - 47	23	
				Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	28.52% - 109.64%	64.31%	
		10,661	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve		Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.36% - 1.45%	0.85%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 44	20
					EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	5.1x - 57.9x	16.0x
					Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.4x - 9.6x	3.0x
					Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	10.09% - 31.37%	23.11%
	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	39.51% - 73.36%	41.19%				
	Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.32% - 1.51%	0.87%				
	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	4 - 47	23				
	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	28.52% - 109.64%	64.31%				
	Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.36% - 1.45%	0.85%				
	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 44	20				
	\$ 55,337						

**Total Level Three Warrant and  
Equity Investments**

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model ( OPM ) include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

S-72

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Investment Type-Level Three  
Equity and Warrant**

	<b>Fair Value at December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</b>		<b>Range</b>	<b>Weighted Average<sup>(e)</sup></b>
<b>Investments</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Methodologies</b>	<b>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></b>		
Equity Investments	\$ 12,249	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	5.2x - 23.4x	8.5x
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.9x - 3.6x	2.6x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	5.67% - 35.45%	15.95%
			Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	48.10% - 95.18%	62.78%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.22% - 0.83%	0.24%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 28	11
	46,686	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	38.95% - 84.30%	55.04%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.10% - 1.32%	0.24%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	6 - 43	10
Warrant Investments	9,725	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.0x - 98.9x	16.6x
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.3x - 15.7x	4.3x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	12.12% - 35.50%	22.14%
			Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	37.70% - 108.86%	67.23%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.22% - 1.34%	0.75%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 47	27
	12,198	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	32.85% - 99.81%	67.58%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.21% - 2.95%	0.87%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 48	28
<b>Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments</b>	<b>\$ 80,858</b>				

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes OPM include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.

(b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.

(c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.

(d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

(e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

***Income Recognition***

We record interest income on an accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement, to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. OID initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect that principal, interest, and other obligations due will be collected in full, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal and interest due has been paid or we believe the portfolio company has demonstrated the ability to repay our current and future contractual obligations. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

S-73

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

At December 31, 2015, we had five debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$47.4 million and \$23.2 million, respectively, compared to four debt investments on non-accrual at December 31, 2014 with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$28.9 million and \$10.6 million, respectively. In addition, at December 31, 2015, we had one debt investment with an investment cost and fair value of approximately \$20.1 million and \$14.9 million, respectively, for which only the PIK interest is on non-accrual. The increase in the cumulative cost and fair value of debt investments on non-accrual between December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 is the result of placing three new debt investments on non-accrual status during the period, offset by the liquidation of two debt investments that were on non-accrual at December 31, 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$180,000 on the write off of one debt investment that was on non-accrual at December 31, 2014. In addition, we recognized a realized loss of \$1.2 million on the partial write off of one debt investment that is on non-accrual as of December 31, 2015.

***Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income***

Contractual PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our ability to be subject to tax as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$4.7 million and \$3.3 million in PIK income during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

***Fee Income***

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and deal structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and OID related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

***Equity Offering Expenses***

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by us in obtaining debt financing. Debt issuance costs are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents consists solely of funds deposited with financial institutions and short-term liquid investments in money market deposit accounts. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

#### ***Other Assets***

Other Assets generally consists of prepaid expenses, deferred financing costs net of accumulated amortization, fixed assets net of accumulated depreciation, deferred revenues and deposits and other assets, including escrow receivable. The escrow receivable balance as of December 31, 2015 was approximately \$3.0 million and was fair valued and held in accordance with ASC 820.

#### ***Stock Based Compensation***

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R *Share-Based Payments* to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

#### ***Income Taxes***

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders in determining its taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, reduced by deductible expenses, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% U.S. nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income and gains unless we distribute dividends in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirements. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current taxable year dividend distributions from such taxable income into the next taxable year and pay a 4% excise tax on such taxable income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next taxable year under the Code is the total amount of dividends paid in the following taxable year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next taxable year, dividends declared and paid by us in a taxable year may differ from taxable income for that taxable year as such dividends may include the distribution of current taxable year taxable income, the distribution of prior taxable year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current taxable year, or returns of capital.

We intend to distribute approximately \$8.2 million of spillover earnings from ordinary income for the year ended December 31, 2015 to our shareholders in 2016. We distributed 100% of our spillover from long term capital gains for the taxable year ended December 31, 2014 to our shareholders during 2015.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their appropriate tax character. Permanent differences may also result from the classification of certain items, such as the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future.



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In February 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Updated ( ASU ) 2015-02, *Consolidation (Topic 810) Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis* . The new guidance applies to entities in all industries and provides a new scope exception to registered money market funds and similar unregistered money market funds. It makes targeted amendments to the current consolidation guidance and ends the deferral granted to investment companies from applying the variable interest entities ( VIE ) guidance. We currently consolidate all VIEs of which we are the primary beneficiary, thus we do not anticipate a material impact from adopting this standard on our financial statements. ASU 2015-02 is effective for public business entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs* , which requires debt issuance costs to be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the associated debt liability and in August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15 *Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements* , which clarifies the application of ASU 2015-03 to debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements and allows presentation of debt issuance costs on these instruments as assets that are amortized over the term of the instrument. Adoption of these standards will result in the presentation of our SBA Debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and Convertible Senior Notes net of the associated debt issuance costs for each instrument in the liabilities section on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. There will be no changes to the accounting or presentation of the Wells Facility as debt issuance costs are amortized over the term of the line of credit. ASU 2015-03 and ASU 2015-15 are effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2015.

**Subsequent Events**

*Dividend Declaration*

On February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share which was paid on March 14, 2016 to shareholders of record as of March 7, 2016. This dividend would represent our forty-second consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$11.54 per share.

*Corporate Rebranding*

On February 25, 2016, we changed our name to Hercules Capital, Inc. , from Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. We will continue to trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the HTGC ticker symbol.

*Share Repurchase Program*

On February 24, 2015, the Board of Directors approved a \$50.0 million open market share repurchase program and on February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors extended the program until August 23, 2016. The Company may repurchase shares of its common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in our then most recently published financial statements. The Company expects that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. Subsequent to December 31, 2015 and as of February 22, 2016, the Company repurchased 449,588 shares of its common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million. As of February 22, 2016, approximately \$40.6 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

*Restricted Stock Award Grants*

In January 2016, the Company granted approximately 536,250 restricted stock awards pursuant to the Plans.

*Closed and Pending Commitments*

As of February 22, 2016, we have:

Closed debt and equity commitments of approximately \$126.4 million to new and existing portfolio companies and funded approximately \$98.4 million since the close of the fourth quarter.

Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$143.5 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

**Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)**

Q1-16 Closed Commitments (as of February 22, 2016) <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 126.4
Pending Commitments (as of February 22, 2016) <sup>(b)</sup>	143.5
<b>Year to date 2016 Closed and Pending Commitments</b>	<b>\$ 269.9</b>

- a. Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and they do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

*Portfolio Company Developments*

As of February 22, 2016, we held warrants or equity positions in three companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All three companies filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in interest rates may affect both our cost of funding and our interest income from portfolio investments, cash and cash equivalents and idle funds investments. Our investment income will be affected by changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and Prime rates, to the extent our debt investments include variable interest rates. As of December 31, 2015, approximately 93.7% of the loans in our portfolio had variable rates based on floating Prime or LIBOR rates with a floor. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

Based on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2015, the following table shows the approximate annualized increase (decrease) in components of net assets resulting from operations of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates, assuming no

changes in our investments and borrowings.

(in thousands)

<b>Basis Point Change</b>	<b>Interest Income</b>	<b>Interest Expense</b>	<b>Net Income</b>
(100)	\$ (2,677)	\$ (200)	\$ (2,477)
100	\$ 8,640	\$ 313	\$ 8,328
200	\$ 19,186	\$ 625	\$ 18,561
300	\$ 30,668	\$ 938	\$ 29,730
400	\$ 42,357	\$ 1,250	\$ 41,107
500	\$ 54,197	\$ 1,563	\$ 52,634

S-77

## **Table of Contents**

### **Index to Financial Statements**

We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations (and foreign currency) by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates (and foreign currencies), they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates (and foreign currencies) with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the year ended December 31, 2015, we did not engage in interest rate (or foreign currency) hedging activities.

Although we believe that the foregoing analysis is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets in our portfolio. It also does not adjust for other business developments, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes that could affect the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. It also does not assume any repayments from borrowers. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

For additional information regarding the interest rate associated with each of our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes please refer to Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources Outstanding Borrowings in this prospectus supplement.

### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The Company's chief executive and chief financial officers, under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, conducted an evaluation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. As of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report, the Company's chief executive and chief financial officers have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's chief executive and chief financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

#### ***Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company's Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The Company's internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2015.

***Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm***

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this prospectus supplement.

***Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting in 2015***

There have been no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act, which occurred during the Company's most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****UNDERWRITING**

We are offering the Notes described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus through a number of underwriters. Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc., Jefferies LLC and RBC Capital Markets, LLC are acting as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally and not jointly agreed to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes listed next to its name in the following table:

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.	\$ 16,361,275
Jefferies LLC	16,361,275
RBC Capital Markets, LLC	16,361,275
Sandler O'Neill & Partners, L.P.	6,544,500
BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC	3,272,250
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	6,544,475
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$65,445,050</b>

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the Notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

**Commissions and Discounts**

An underwriting discount of 2.79% per Note will be paid by us. An underwriting discount of 3.0% will apply to any Notes purchased pursuant to the overallotment option.

The following table shows the total underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.

	<b>Per Note</b>	<b>Without Option</b>	<b>With Option</b>
Public offering price <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 24.8300	\$ 65,000,024	\$ 74,750,020
Underwriting discount	\$ 0.6918	\$ 1,810,995	\$ 2,103,495
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ 24.1382	\$ 63,189,028	\$ 72,646,525

(1) Plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.

The underwriters propose to offer some of the Notes to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and some of the Notes to certain other Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) members at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of \$0.50 per Note sold to retail investors and \$0.15 per Note sold to institutional investors. The underwriters may allow,

and the dealers may reallocate, a discount

S-80

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

not in excess of \$0.30 per Note to certain broker dealers. After the initial offering of the Notes to the public, the public offering price and such concessions may be changed. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement.

The expenses of the offering, including up to \$10,000 in reimbursement of underwriters' counsel fee, but not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$500,000 and are payable by us.

**Overallotment Option**

We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to an additional \$9,816,750 aggregate principal amount of the Notes offered hereby at the public offering price within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement solely to cover any overallotments. If the underwriters exercise this option, each will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase a number of additional Notes proportionate to that underwriter's initial principal amount reflected in the above table.

**No Sales of Similar Securities**

We have agreed not to directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any debt securities issued by the Company which are substantially similar to the Notes or securities convertible into such debt securities which are substantially similar to the Notes for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of the representatives. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

**Listing**

We listed the Existing Notes on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol HTGX and intend to list the Notes offered hereby under the same trading symbol. We have been advised by certain of the underwriters that certain of the underwriters presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of this offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. Such underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of such underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that an active and liquid public trading market for the Notes will develop or be maintained. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

**Price Stabilization, Short Positions**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Overallotment involves sales of securities in excess of the aggregate principal amount of securities to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a short position for the underwriters. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be affected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.



**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Notes**

The underwriters may make prospectuses available in electronic (PDF) format. A prospectus in electronic (PDF) format may be made available on a web site maintained by the underwriters, and the underwriters may distribute such prospectuses electronically. The underwriters may allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to their online brokerage customers.

**Other Relationships**

The underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to Hercules or our portfolio companies for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with Hercules or on behalf of Hercules or any of our portfolio companies.

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc., Jefferies LLC, RBC Capital Markets, LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC and Janney Montgomery Scott LLC also were underwriters in connection with offering of the Existing Notes.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to us or any of our portfolio companies.

We may purchase securities of third parties from the underwriters or their affiliates after the offering. However, we have not entered into any agreement or arrangement regarding the acquisition of any such securities, and we may not purchase any such securities. We would only purchase any such securities if among other things we identified securities that satisfied our investment needs and completed our due diligence review of such securities.

After the date of this prospectus supplement, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of its business and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to Hercules or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding us to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that have a lending relationship with us routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

The principal business address of Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. is 787 7th Avenue, Fifth Floor, New York, New York 10019. The principal business address of Jefferies LLC is 520 Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10022. The principal business address of RBC Capital Markets, LLC is 200 Vesey Street, 8th Floor, New York, New York 10281.

**Other Jurisdictions**

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The Notes offered by this prospectus supplement may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus supplement or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such Notes be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus supplement comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restriction relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

***Notice to Prospective Investors in Israel***

This document does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, or the Securities Law, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer of the Notes is directed only at (i) a limited number of persons in accordance with the Israeli Securities Law and (ii) investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and qualified individuals, each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors (in each case, purchasing for their own account or, where permitted under the Addendum, for the accounts of their clients who are investors listed in the Addendum). Qualified investors are required to submit written confirmation that they fall within the scope of the Addendum, are aware of the meaning of same and agree to it.

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), the material U.S. federal estate tax consequences) applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary deals only with Notes that are purchased for cash in this offering. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income and estate tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The discussion is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury Regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect. You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to tax considerations that pertain to your purchase of our Notes.

This discussion deals only with Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not purport to deal with persons in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a straddle, hedge, constructive sale transaction or conversion transaction for tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. It also does not deal with beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for a price equal to the price of the Notes shown on the front cover of this Prospectus Supplement. If you are considering purchasing the Notes, you should consult your own tax advisor concerning the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to you in light of your particular situation, as well as any consequences to you of purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

For purposes of this discussion, the term U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) a trust (a) subject to the control of one or more U.S. persons and the primary supervision of a court in the United States, or (b) that existed on August 20, 1996 and has made a valid election (under applicable Treasury Regulations) to be treated as a domestic trust, or (iv) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source. The term non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes).

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding Notes, and the persons holding interests in such partnerships, should consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Notes in their individual circumstances.

**Taxation of Note Holders*****Taxation of U.S. Holders.***

We intend to treat, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the issuance of the Notes as a qualified reopening of our 6.25% Notes due 2024 that were issued on July 14, 2014 with an issue price of 100% of their principal amount. Accordingly, we intend to treat the Notes offered hereby as having the same issue date and the same issue price as those previously issued Notes. The remainder of this summary assumes this treatment.

---

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

Payments or accruals of interest on a Note (which should exclude any pre-issuance accrued interest, as discussed below) generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting.

A portion of the price paid for a Note in this offering is expected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as attributable to the amount of unpaid interest on the Notes that has accrued from April 30, 2016 (the pre-issuance accrued interest). Pursuant to certain Treasury Regulations, we intend to treat a portion of the first interest payment on the Notes as a return of the pre-issuance accrued interest, rather than an amount payable on such Note. A U.S. holder may be able to treat a portion of the first interest payment on a Note as a non-taxable return of the pre-issuance accrued interest treated as paid by the U.S. holder, rather than as taxable interest, as if the U.S. holder purchased a debt instrument on the secondary market between interest payment dates. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax treatment of the pre-issuance accrued interest on the Note.

If a U.S. holder purchases a Note for an amount in excess of its stated principal amount the U.S. holder will be considered to have purchased the Note with bond premium equal to the excess of the U.S. holder's purchase price over the principal amount of the Note. A U.S. holder generally may elect to amortize the premium over the remaining term of the Note using a constant yield method. Any amortized amount of the premium for a taxable year generally will be treated first as an offset to interest on the Notes includible in income in such taxable year, then as a deduction allowed in that taxable year to the extent of the U.S. holder's prior interest inclusions on the Notes, and finally as a carryforward allowable against the U.S. holder's future interest inclusions on the Note, in each case, under the U.S. holder's regular accounting method. If a U.S. holder makes this election, the U.S. holder will be required to reduce the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Note by the amount of the premium amortized. If the U.S. holder does not elect to amortize the premium, that premium will decrease the gain or increase the loss the U.S. holder would otherwise recognize on disposition of the Note. An election to amortize premium will also apply to all other taxable debt instruments held or subsequently acquired by such U.S. holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year for which the election is made. Such an election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors about this election.

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary income to the extent not previously included in income and excluding any pre-issuance accrued interest) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note, (which, for this purpose, should exclude the amount of any pre-issuance accrued interest) reduced by the amount of any bond premium previously amortized by the U.S. holder with respect to the Notes. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period in the Note was more than one year. Long-term capital gains generally are taxed at reduced rates for individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders. The distinction between capital gain and loss and ordinary income and loss is important for purposes of, among other things, the limitations imposed on a U.S. holder's ability to offset capital gains against ordinary income.

**Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders.** A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on payments of principal or interest on a Note provided that (i) income on the Note is not effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, (ii) the non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Company through stock ownership, (iii) in the case of interest income, the non-U.S. holder is not a bank receiving interest described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) the non-U.S. holder does not own (directly or indirectly, actually or constructively) 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, and (v) the non-U.S. holder provides a statement in the year in which a payment occurs or in the preceding 3 years, on an Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E, or other applicable form signed under penalties of perjury that includes its name and address and certifies that the non-U.S. holder is the beneficial owner and is not a U.S. person in compliance with applicable requirements, or satisfies documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder.

---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

A non-U.S. holder that is not exempt from tax under these rules generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax withholding on payments of interest on the Notes at a rate of 30% unless (i) the income is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, so long as the non-U.S. holder has provided an IRS Form W-8ECI or substantially similar substitute form stating that the interest on the Notes is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. in which case the interest will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis as applicable to U.S. holders generally (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise), or (ii) an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate of, or exemption from, withholding tax. To claim the benefit of an income tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed IRS forms. These forms may be required to be periodically updated.

In the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation and that receives income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, such income may also be subject to a branch profits tax (which is generally imposed on a non-U.S. corporation on the actual or deemed repatriation from the United States of earnings and profits attributable to a U.S. trade or business) at a 30% rate. The branch profits tax may not apply (or may apply at a reduced rate) if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified resident of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty.

Generally, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on any amount that constitutes capital gain upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, provided that the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the non-U.S. holder (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is not attributable to a United States permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder). Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors with regard to whether taxes will be imposed on capital gain in their individual circumstances.

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual's interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

***Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.*** A U.S. holder (other than an exempt recipient, including a corporation and certain other persons who, when required, demonstrate their exempt status) may be subject to backup withholding on, and to information reporting requirements with respect to, payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes. In general, if a non-corporate U.S. holder subject to information reporting fails to furnish a correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with applicable backup withholding requirements, backup withholding at the applicable rate (currently, 28%) may apply.

The amount of interest we pay to a non-U.S. holder on the Notes will be reported to such non-U.S. Holder and to the IRS annually on an IRS Form 1042-S even if the non-U.S. holder is exempt from the withholding tax described above. Copies of the information returns reporting those payments and the amounts withheld, if any, may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country where the non-U.S. holder is resident under provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

In addition, backup withholding tax and certain other information reporting requirements apply to payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes held by a non-U.S. holder, unless an exemption applies. Backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to payments we make to a non-U.S. holder if such non-U.S. holder has provided to the applicable withholding agent under penalties of perjury the required certification of their non-U.S. person status as discussed above (and the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that they are a U.S. person) or if the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a Note through a U.S. broker or the U.S. office of a foreign broker, the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless such non-U.S. holder provides a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that such non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person to the broker and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding. If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a Note through the foreign office of a broker who is a U.S. person or has certain enumerated connections with the United States, the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting unless the non-U.S. holder provides to such broker a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that the non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such evidence is false, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting. In circumstances where information reporting by the foreign office of such a broker is required, backup withholding will be required only if the broker has actual knowledge that the non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person.

You should consult your tax advisor regarding the qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and information reporting and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner generally would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's U.S. federal income tax provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

**Medicare Tax on Net Investment Income.** A tax of 3.8% will be imposed on certain net investment income (or undistributed net investment income, in the case of estates and trusts) received by taxpayers with modified adjusted gross income above certain threshold amounts. Net investment income as defined for U.S. federal Medicare contribution purposes generally includes interest payments and gain recognized from the sale or other disposition of the Notes. Tax-exempt trusts, which are not subject to income taxes generally, and foreign individuals will not be subject to this tax. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

**Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.** A withholding tax of 30% is imposed on payments of interest on a debt instrument paid to certain non-U.S. entities, including certain foreign financial institutions and investment funds, unless such non-U.S. entity complies with certain reporting requirements regarding its U.S. account holders and its U.S. owners. In addition, payments of gross proceeds from the disposition of a debt instrument paid to certain non-U.S. entities listed above may also be subject to withholding starting on January 1, 2019. Investors considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of these withholding and reporting provisions.

***You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.***

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, DC. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, NY.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the period ended December 31, 2015 and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of December 31, 2015 included in this prospectus supplement have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our securities being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	S-90
<u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014</u>	S-91
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-93
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-94
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-95
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2015</u>	S-96
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2014</u>	S-114
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	S-135
<u>Schedule 12-14 Investments In and Advances to Affiliates</u>	S-176

S-89



---

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To Board of Directors and Shareholders of

Hercules Capital, Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets, and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hercules Capital, Inc. (formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.) and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework* 2013 issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO 2013). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Our procedures included confirmation of securities at December 31, 2015 by correspondence with the custodian, borrowers and brokers, and where replies were not received, we performed other auditing procedures. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, California

February 25, 2016

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
<b>Assets</b>		
Investments:		
Non-control/Non affiliate investments:		
Debt investments (cost of \$1,150,103 and \$948,989, respectively)	\$ 1,109,196	\$ 922,306
Equity investments (cost of \$50,305 and \$34,626, respectively)	60,781	65,554
Warrant investments (cost of \$38,131 and \$36,184, respectively)	22,675	24,878
<b>Total Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (cost of \$1,238,539 and \$1,019,799, respectively)</b>	<b>1,192,652</b>	<b>1,012,738</b>
Affiliate investments:		
Debt investments (cost of \$2,200 and \$2,993, respectively)	1,013	1,600
Equity investments (cost of \$8,912 and \$9,837, respectively)	6,661	6,179
Warrant investments (cost of \$2,630 and \$2,708, respectively)	312	220
<b>Total Affiliate investments (cost of \$13,742 and \$15,538, respectively)</b>	<b>7,986</b>	<b>7,999</b>
<b>Total investments, at value (cost of \$1,252,281 and \$1,035,337, respectively)</b>	<b>1,200,638</b>	<b>1,020,737</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	95,196	227,116
Restricted cash	9,191	12,660
Interest receivable	9,239	9,453
Other assets	20,497	29,257
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,334,761</b>	<b>\$ 1,299,223</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 17,241	\$ 14,101
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	17,522	17,345
Wells Facility	50,000	
2017 Asset-Backed Notes		16,049
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300
2019 Notes	110,364	170,364
2024 Notes	103,000	103,000
Long-Term SBA Debentures	190,200	190,200
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 617,627</b>	<b>\$ 640,359</b>
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)		
<b>Net assets consist of:</b>		
Common stock, par value	73	65
Capital in excess of par value	752,244	657,233
Unrealized depreciation on investments <sup>(1)</sup>	(52,808)	(17,076)
Accumulated realized gains on investments	27,993	14,079
Undistributed net investment income (Distributions in excess of net investment income)	(10,368)	4,563
<b>Total net assets</b>	<b>\$ 717,134</b>	<b>\$ 658,864</b>
<b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,334,761</b>	<b>\$ 1,299,223</b>

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Shares of common stock outstanding (\$0.001 par value, 200,000,000 and 100,000,000 authorized, respectively)		72,118		64,715
<b>Net asset value per share</b>	\$	9.94	\$	10.18

- (1) Amounts includes \$1.2 million in net unrealized depreciation on other assets and accrued liabilities, including escrow receivables, estimated taxes payable and Citigroup warrant participation agreement liabilities.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-91

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements**

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization trusts for the asset-backed notes (see Note 4), which are variable interest entities ( VIE ). The assets of our securitization VIEs can only be used to settle obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, these liabilities are only the obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, and the creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. These assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities above.

<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>December 31, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Restricted Cash	\$ 9,191	\$ 12,660
Total investments, at value (cost of \$258,748 and \$296,314, respectively)	257,657	291,464
Total assets	\$ 266,848	\$ 304,124
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Asset-Backed Notes	\$ 129,300	\$ 145,349
Total liabilities	\$ 129,300	\$ 145,349

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Investment income:</b>			
Interest income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	\$ 139,919	\$ 124,776	\$ 121,302
Affiliate investments	347	1,842	2,369
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>140,266</b>	<b>126,618</b>	<b>123,671</b>
Fees			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	16,865	17,013	16,016
Affiliate investments	1	34	26
<b>Total fees</b>	<b>16,866</b>	<b>17,047</b>	<b>16,042</b>
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>157,132</b>	<b>143,665</b>	<b>139,713</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Interest	30,834	28,041	30,334
Loan fees	6,055	5,919	4,807
General and administrative	16,658	10,209	9,354
Employee Compensation:			
Compensation and benefits	20,713	16,604	16,179
Stock-based compensation	9,370	9,561	5,974
<b>Total employee compensation</b>	<b>30,083</b>	<b>26,165</b>	<b>22,153</b>
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>83,630</b>	<b>70,334</b>	<b>66,648</b>
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities-Convertible Senior Notes)	(1)	(1,581)	
<b>Net investment income</b>	<b>73,501</b>	<b>71,750</b>	<b>73,065</b>
<b>Net realized gain on investments</b>			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	5,147	20,112	14,836
<b>Total net realized gain on investments</b>	<b>5,147</b>	<b>20,112</b>	<b>14,836</b>
<b>Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments</b>			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(36,839)	(17,392)	12,370
Affiliate investments	1,107	(3,282)	(825)
<b>Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments</b>	<b>(35,732)</b>	<b>(20,674)</b>	<b>11,545</b>
<b>Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)</b>	<b>(30,585)</b>	<b>(562)</b>	<b>26,381</b>

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations</b>	\$ 42,916	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446
<b>Net investment income before investment gains and losses per common share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 1.04	\$ 1.13	\$ 1.22
<b>Change in net assets resulting from operations per common share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 0.60	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.67
Diluted	\$ 0.59	\$ 1.10	\$ 1.63
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding</b>			
Basic	69,479	61,862	58,838
Diluted	69,663	63,225	60,292
<b>Dividends declared per common share:</b>			
Basic	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.11
	See notes to consolidated financial statements.		

S-93

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

(FORMERLY KNOWN AS HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.)

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

(dollars and shares in thousands)

	Common Stock			Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Accumulated Realized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Undistributed net investment income/ (Distributions in excess of investment income)	Provision for Income Taxes on Investment Gains	Net Assets
	Shares	Par Value	Capital in excess of par value					
<b>Balance at December 31, 2012</b>	52,925	\$ 53	\$ 564,508	\$ (7,947)	\$ (36,916)	\$ (3,388)	\$ (342)	\$ 515,968
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations				11,545	14,836	73,065		99,446
Public offering, net of offering expenses	8,050	8	95,529					95,537
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	2,019	2	25,245					25,247
Retired shares from net issuance	(1,739)	(2)	(26,112)					(26,114)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	606	1	(1)					
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(183)		(1,878)					(1,878)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	159		2,201					2,201
Dividends distributed						(66,454)		(66,454)
Stock-based compensation			6,054					6,054
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(8,952)		6,840	2,112		
<b>Balance at December 31, 2013</b>	61,837	\$ 62	\$ 656,594	\$ 3,598	\$ (15,240)	\$ 5,335	\$ (342)	\$ 650,007
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ (20,674)	\$ 20,112	\$ 71,750	\$	\$ 71,188
Public offering, net of offering expenses	2,111	2	9,007					9,009
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	354		3,955					3,955
Retired shares from net issuance	(277)		(4,564)					(4,564)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	990	1	(1)					
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(397)		(3,292)					(3,292)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	97		1,485					1,485
Dividends distributed						(78,562)		(78,562)
Stock-based compensation			9,638					9,638
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(15,589)		9,207	6,382		
<b>Balance at December 31, 2014</b>	64,715	\$ 65	\$ 657,233	\$ (17,076)	\$ 14,079	\$ 4,905	\$ (342)	\$ 658,864
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ (35,732)	\$ 5,147	\$ 73,501	\$	\$ 42,916
Public offering, net of offering expenses	7,591	8	100,084					100,092

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Acquisition of common stock under repurchase plan	(437)		(4,644)						(4,644)
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	64		427						427
Retired shares from net issuance	(29)		(423)						(423)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	676	1	(1)						
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(662)	(1)	(4,566)						(4,567)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	200		2,446						2,446
Dividends distributed							(87,438)		(87,438)
Stock-based compensation			9,461						9,461
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(7,773)		8,767		(994)		
<b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>	<b>72,118</b>	<b>\$ 73</b>	<b>\$ 752,244</b>	<b>\$ (52,808)</b>	<b>\$ 27,993</b>	<b>\$ (10,026)</b>	<b>\$ (342)</b>	<b>\$ 717,134</b>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-94



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

(FORMERLY KNOWN AS HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.)

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 42,916	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(712,701)	(623,232)	(487,558)
Principal and fee payments received on investments	509,593	503,003	477,535
Proceeds from the sale of investments	17,892	33,432	44,832
Net unrealized depreciation (appreciation) on investments	35,732	20,674	(11,545)
Net realized gain on investments	(5,147)	(20,112)	(14,836)
Accretion of paid-in-kind principal	(4,037)	(2,549)	(3,103)
Accretion of loan discounts	(8,049)	(9,792)	(6,652)
Accretion of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	246	843	1,083
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	1	1,581	
Payment of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	(5)	(4,195)	
Accretion of loan exit fees	(14,947)	(11,541)	(9,251)
Change in deferred loan origination revenue	1,904	(281)	1,409
Unearned fees related to unfunded commitments	(2,064)	(259)	(1,525)
Amortization of debt fees and issuance costs	5,161	5,256	4,044
Depreciation	193	266	252
Stock-based compensation and amortization of restricted stock grants	9,461	9,638	6,054
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest and fees receivable	213	(490)	672
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,826	1,351	926
Accounts payable	(639)	271	54
Accrued liabilities	5,090	(1,583)	1,757
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(114,361)	(26,531)	103,594
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchases of capital equipment	(187)	(190)	(311)
Reduction of (investment in) restricted cash	3,469	(6,389)	(6,271)
Other long-term assets		25	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,282	(6,554)	(6,582)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Issuance of common stock, net	100,092	9,837	95,120
Repurchase of common stock, net	(4,645)		
Retirement of employee shares	(4,562)	(3,901)	(2,744)
Dividends paid	(84,992)	(77,076)	(64,252)
Issuance of 2024 Notes Payable		103,000	
Issuance of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes		129,300	
Repayments of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes	(16,049)	(73,508)	(39,743)
Repayments of Long-Term SBA Debentures		(34,800)	
Repayments of 2019 Notes	(60,000)		
Borrowings of credit facilities	138,689		
Repayments of credit facilities	(88,689)		
Cash paid for debt issuance costs		(6,669)	
Cash paid for redemption of Convertible Senior Notes	(65)	(53,131)	

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Fees paid for credit facilities and debentures	(620)	(1,219)	(19)
Net cash used in financing activities	(20,841)	(8,167)	(11,638)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(131,920)	(41,252)	85,374
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	227,116	268,368	182,994
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b>	<b>\$ 95,196</b>	<b>\$ 227,116</b>	<b>\$ 268,368</b>
<b>Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 30,527	\$ 25,738	\$ 25,245
Income taxes paid	\$ 973	\$ 133	\$ 85
Dividends Reinvested	\$ 2,446	\$ 1,485	\$ 2,201

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-95

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Debt Investments</b>							
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Avanti Communications Group <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior	October 2019	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 10,000	\$8,900	\$7,812
OpenPeak, Inc. <sup>(7)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,370	9,134	2,444
SkyCross, Inc. <sup>(7)(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%, PIK Interest 5.00%	\$ 19,649	20,080	14,859
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. <sup>(13)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 3,000	2,935	2,935
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						41,049	28,050
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (3.91%)*</b>						41,049	28,050
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) <sup>(12)(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 308	308	308
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						308	308
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) <sup>(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%, PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 4,955	4,785	4,783
Miles, Inc. (p.k.a. Fluc, Inc.) <sup>(8)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Convertible	March 2017	Interest rate FIXED 4.00%	\$ 100	100	
Nasty Gal <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior	May 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.45% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 15,000	14,876	14,876

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

The Neat Company <sup>(7)(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior	September 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 15,936	15,545	5,527
		Secured					

<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>	35,306	25,186
-------------------------------------	--------	--------

<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (3.55%)*</b>	35,614	25,494
--	--------	--------

### Drug Delivery

#### 1-5 Years Maturity

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)(10)(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 20,466	\$20,772	\$20,678
		Secured					

Agile Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 16,500	16,231	16,107
		Secured					

BIND Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.10% or Floor rate of 8.35%	\$ 15,000	15,119	15,044
		Secured					

BioQ Pharma Incorporated <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 10,000	10,180	10,066
		Secured					

	Drug Delivery	Senior	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,000	2,962	2,962
		Secured					

Total BioQ Pharma Incorporated	\$ 13,000	13,142	13,028
--------------------------------	-----------	--------	--------

Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 14,573	14,594	14,609
		Secured					

Celsion Corporation <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 6,346	6,501	6,544
		Secured					

Dance Biopharm, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.40% or Floor rate of 10.65%	\$ 2,705	2,776	2,757
		Secured					

Edge Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 5,466	5,431	5,455
		Secured					

Egalet Corporation <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.15% or Floor rate of 9.40%	\$ 15,000	14,967	15,036
		Secured					

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,007
		Secured					
	Drug Delivery	Senior	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 10,000	10,043	9,998
		Secured					
Drug Delivery	Senior	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 5,000	4,977	4,957	
	Secured						
Total Neos Therapeutics, Inc.					\$ 25,000	25,020	24,962
Pulmatrix Inc. <sup>(8)(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	July	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 7,000	6,877	6,856
		Secured	2018				
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 15,000	14,925	14,781
		Secured					
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>156,355</b>	<b>155,857</b>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (21.73%)*</b>						<b>156,355</b>	<b>155,857</b>
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.65% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 10,000	10,076	\$9,944
		Secured					
Cerecor, Inc. <sup>(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 5,688	5,705	5,740
		Secured					
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 1.55% or Floor rate of 7.30%	\$ 21,000	21,132	21,109
		Secured					
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 25,000	25,507	25,550
		Secured					
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 15,000	14,852	14,924
		Secured					

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Genocea Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75% or Floor rate of 7.25%	\$ 17,000	17,008	16,948
		Secured					
Immune Pharmaceuticals <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,500	4,374	4,374
		Secured					
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 25,000	25,128	24,991
		Secured					
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 15,000	14,808	14,808
		Secured					
Melinta Therapeutics <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 30,000	29,843	29,703
		Secured					
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	December 2022	Interest rate FIXED 11.50%	\$ 25,000	25,000	25,000
		Secured					
Neothetics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc) <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 10,000	9,966	9,940
		Secured					
Neuralstem, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 8,335	8,418	8,397
		Secured					
Paratek Pharmaceutcals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 20,000	19,828	19,828
		Secured					
uniQure B.V. <sup>(4)(9)(10)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 20,000	19,956	19,929
		Secured					
XOMA Corporation <sup>(9)(13)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.15% or Floor rate of 9.40%	\$ 20,000	19,974	19,815
		Secured					
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						271,575	271,000
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (37.79%)*</b>						271,575	271,000
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Persimmon Technologies <sup>(13)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 7,000	6,873	6,873
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						6,873	6,873
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.96%)*</b>						6,873	6,873

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Sustainable and Renewable Technology Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Agrivida, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	December 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,362	\$ 4,587	\$ 4,587
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 3,667	4,106	4,106
Fluidic, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 784	931	931
Polyera Corporation <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 637	890	890
Stion Corporation <sup>(5)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 2,200	2,200	1,013
Sungevity, Inc. <sup>(11)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 20,000	20,000	20,000
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>32,714</b>	<b>31,527</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 1,500	1,496	1,484
Amyris, Inc. <sup>(9)(11)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 17,543	17,543	17,499
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 3,497	3,497	3,488
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 10,960	11,045	11,045
Total Amyris, Inc.					\$ 32,000	32,085	32,032
Modumetal, Inc. <sup>(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.70% or Floor rate of 11.95%	\$ 1,759	2,062	2,032
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 7,061	7,101	7,080

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Total Modumetal, Inc.					\$ 8,820	9,163	9,112
Polyera Corporation <sup>(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	January 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 1,254	1,455	1,455
Proterra, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.95% or Floor rate of 10.20%	\$ 25,000	24,995	24,550
Sungevity, Inc. <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 35,000	34,733	34,773
Tendril Networks <sup>(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate FIXED 7.25%	\$ 15,000	14,735	14,477
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>118,662</b>	<b>117,883</b>
<b>Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (20.83%)*</b>						<b>151,376</b>	<b>149,410</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-98



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Healthcare Services, Other</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Chromadex Corporation <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.10% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 5,000	\$ 4,907	\$ 4,918
InstaMed Communications, LLC <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 10,000	10,048	10,049
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						14,955	14,967
<b>Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (2.09%)*</b>						14,955	14,967
<b>Information Services</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Eccentex Corporation <sup>(13)(16)</sup>	Information Services	Senior Secured	May 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 13	28	28
InXpo, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Information Services	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 1,589	1,624	1,624
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						1,652	1,652
<b>Subtotal: Information Services (0.23%)*</b>						1,652	1,652
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
NetPlenish <sup>(7)(8)(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Convertible Debt	September 2016	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 381	373	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 45	45	
<b>Total NetPlenish</b>						\$ 426	418
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							418
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Aria Systems, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.20% or Floor rate of 8.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 18,101	17,850	17,673
						\$ 2,021	1,995

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.20% or Floor rate of 6.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%			
Total Aria Systems, Inc.					\$ 20,122	19,845	19,645
One Planet Ops Inc. (p.k.a. Reply! Inc.) <sup>(7)(12)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25% or Floor rate of 7.50%	\$ 6,321	5,811	5,811
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	March 2019	PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 2,129	2,129	55
Total One Planet Ops Inc. (p.k.a. Reply! Inc.)					\$ 8,450	7,940	5,866
ReachLocal <sup>(13)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.50% or Floor rate of 11.75%	\$ 25,000	24,868	24,769
Tapjoy, Inc. <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%			
		Secured			\$ 20,000	19,598	19,514

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-99

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Tectura Corporation <sup>(7)(12)(15)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 6,468	6,468	4,851
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 8,170	8,170	6,128
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 563	563	422
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 5,000	5,000	3,750
<b>Total Tectura Corporation</b>					<b>\$ 20,201</b>	<b>20,201</b>	<b>15,151</b>
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>92,452</b>	<b>84,945</b>
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (11.85%)*</b>						<b>92,870</b>	<b>84,945</b>
<b>Media/Content/Info Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	January 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 5,060	5,060	5,060
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>5,060</b>	<b>5,060</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Machine Zone, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.50% or Floor rate of 6.75%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 90,729	88,730	88,101
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>88,730</b>	<b>88,101</b>
<b>Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (12.99%)*</b>						<b>93,790</b>	<b>93,161</b>
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Medrobotics Corporation <sup>(13)(14)</sup>		Senior Secured			\$ 576	\$ 735	\$ 735

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Medical Devices & Equipment		March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.85% or Floor rate of 11.10%			
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC) <sup>(13)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 292	700	700
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						1,435	1,435
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Amedica Corporation <sup>(8)(13)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 9.20% or Floor rate of 12.45%	\$ 17,051	17,642	17,350
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 7,000	6,771	6,739
Avedro, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 12,500	12,391	12,201

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-100

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Flownix Medical Incorporated <sup>(11)(13)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 15,000	\$ 15,071	\$ 14,974
Gamma Medica, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 4,000	4,009	3,989
InspireMD, Inc. <sup>(4)(9)(13)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 5,009	5,380	3,764
Quanterix Corporation <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 9,661	9,718	9,659
SynergEyes, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 4,263	4,516	4,464
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						75,498	73,140
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (10.40%)*</b>						76,933	74,575
<b>Semiconductors</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 5,000	5,000	5,000
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						5,000	5,000
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,000	5,027	4,999
Aquantia Corporation	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 2.95% or Floor rate of 6.20%	\$ 5,001	5,001	5,001
Avnera Corporation <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 7,500	7,498	7,568
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						17,526	17,568

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

**Subtotal: Semiconductors (3.15%)\*** 22,526 22,568

**Software**

**Under 1 Year Maturity**

Clickfox, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)(16)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 3,300	3,465	3,465
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a. Knowledge Adventure, Inc.) <sup>(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 1,335	1,350	875
Neos, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	May 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 729	895	895
Touchcommerce, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	August 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25% or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 5,511	5,511	5,511

**Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity** 11,221 10,746

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-101

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Actifio, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25% or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 30,263	\$ 30,019	\$ 29,712
Clickfox, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,475	5,490	5,490
Druva, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60% or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 12,000	12,080	12,034
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a. Knowledge Adventure, Inc.) <sup>(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 11,082	11,174	7,245
Message Systems, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 17,500	17,103	17,013
	Software	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 6.00%	\$ 1,618	1,618	1,616
Total Message Systems, Inc. RedSeal Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25% or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 19,118	18,721	18,629
	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 3,000	3,000	2,987
Total RedSeal Inc. Soasta, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25% or Floor rate of 5.50%	\$ 8,000	8,006	7,966
	Software	Senior Secured			\$ 3,500	3,432	3,419
	Software	Senior Secured			\$ 15,000	14,699	14,646

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

			February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%			
Total Soasta, Inc.					\$ 18,500	18,131	18,065
Touchcommerce, Inc. <sup>(13)(14)</sup>	Software	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 12,000	11,853	11,721
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						115,474	110,862
<b>Subtotal: Software (16.96%)*</b>						126,695	121,608
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>							

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-102



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 1,100	\$ 1,100	\$ 1,100
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						1,100	1,100
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Alimera Sciences, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.65% or Floor rate of 10.90%	\$ 35,000	34,296	34,309
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC <sup>(10)(12)(13)(14)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate LIBOR + 9.55% or Floor rate of 10.80%, PIK Interest 1.35%	\$ 10,041	10,164	10,235
Jaguar Animal Health, Inc. <sup>(10)(13)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.65% or Floor rate of 9.90%	\$ 6,000	6,009	6,009
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						50,469	50,553
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (7.20%)*</b>						51,569	51,653
<b>Surgical Devices</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Transmedics, Inc. <sup>(13)</sup>	Surgical Devices	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 8,500	8,471	8,396
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						8,471	8,396
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (1.17%)*</b>						8,471	8,396
<b>Total Debt Investments (154.81%)*</b>						1,152,303	1,110,209

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>	
<b>Equity Investments</b>							
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>							
NuGEN Technologies, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Biotechnology Tools	Equity	Preferred Series C	189,394	\$ 500	\$ 532	
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.07%)*</b>					500	532	
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>							
GlowPoint, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	114,192	102	57	
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series A	1,000,000	1,000	4,380	
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (0.62%)*</b>					1,102	4,437	
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products</b>							
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Common Stock	480,261		217	
	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Preferred Series B-1	187,970	500	3	
Total Market Force Information, Inc.					668,231	500	220
<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.03%)*</b>					500	220	
<b>Diagnostic</b>							
Singulex, Inc.	Diagnostic	Equity	Common Stock	937,998	750	304	
<b>Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.04%)*</b>					750	304	
<b>Drug Delivery</b>							
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(9)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	54,240	108	209	
BioQ Pharma Incorporated <sup>(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Preferred Series D	165,000	500	660	
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	157,190	1,000	1,965	
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Plc <sup>(3)(4)(9)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	9		
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	125,000	1,500	1,790	
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	22,765	557	778	

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.75%)\*

3,674

5,402

<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>						
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(9)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	167,864	842	212
Cerecor, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	119,087	1,000	399
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	135,501	1,000	379
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	142,858	1,000	1,695
Dynavax Technologies <sup>(3)(9)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	550	483
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	200,000	1,000	618
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	223,463	2,000	1,178
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	3,778	1,500	43

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-104

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	70,771	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,284
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series 4	1,914,448	2,000	2,026
Paratek Pharmaceutcals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	76,362	2,743	1,450
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (1.36%)*</b>					14,635	9,767
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>						
Identiv, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Equity	Common Stock	6,700	34	13
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.00%)*</b>					34	13
<b>Sustainable and Renewable Technology</b>						
Glori Energy, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	18,208	165	6
Modumetal, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series C	3,107,520	500	455
SCIEnergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series 1	385,000	761	
Sungevity, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series D	68,807,339	6,750	6,912
<b>Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (1.03%)*</b>					8,176	7,373
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>						
Blurb, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	220,653	175	244
Lightspeed POS, Inc. <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series C	230,030	250	264
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series D	198,677	250	249
Total Lightspeed POS, Inc.				428,707	500	513
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series G	218,351	250	349
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series H	87,802	250	248
Total Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)				306,153	500	597

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Philotic, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Common Stock	9,023	93		
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series AA	34,783	15	28	
Taptera, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	454,545	150	99	
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.21%)*</b>					1,433	1,481	
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment</b>							
AtriCure, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	7,536	266	155	
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	221,893	1,500	1,953	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-105

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	198,202	\$	\$ 1,005
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	191,210	425	1,051
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-2	191,626	500	1,012
Total Gelesis, Inc.				581,038	925	3,068
Medrobotics Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	136,798	250	208
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series F	73,971	155	189
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series G	163,934	500	500
Total Medrobotics Corporation				374,703	905	897
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D-1	4,118,444	1,000	
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(5)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	6,185,567	3,000	565
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,927,309	655	169
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	55,103,923	5,257	5,927
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				63,216,799	8,912	6,661
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series 1	1,086,969	500	266
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	232,061	527	543
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (1.89%)*</b>					14,535	13,543
<b>Software</b>						
Box, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Software	Equity	Common Stock	1,287,347	5,653	17,957
CapLinked, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series A-3	53,614	51	79
Druva, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 2	458,841	1,000	1,031
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	319,099	398	1,368
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	80,587	131	350
Total ForeScout Technologies, Inc.				399,686	529	1,718
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series B	190,170	307	
NewVoiceMedia Limited <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	669,173	963	1,016

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

WildTangent, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 3	100,000	402	190
<b>Subtotal: Software (3.07%)*</b>					8,905	21,991
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>						
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E	241,829	750	
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E-1	26,955		
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series G	4,667,636		
Total QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company				4,936,420	750	
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*</b>					750	
<b>Surgical Devices</b>						
Gynesonics, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	219,298	250	32
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	656,538	282	46
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	1,991,157	712	637
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series E	2,785,402	429	422
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				5,652,395	1,673	1,137

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-106



Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	88,961	\$ 1,100	\$ 154
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	119,999	300	96
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	260,000	650	521
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series F	100,200	500	471
Total Transmedics, Inc.				569,160	2,550	1,242
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.33%)*</b>					4,223	2,379
<b>Total: Equity Investments (9.40%)*</b>					59,217	67,442
<b>Warrant Investments</b>						
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>						
Labcyte, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,127,624	323	187
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.03%)*</b>					323	187
<b>Communications &amp; Networking</b>						
Intelepeer, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	117,958	102	
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	108,982	149	
PeerApp, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	298,779	61	62
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series A	135,000	95	375
Ping Identity Corporation	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,136,277	52	236
SkyCross, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series F	9,762,777	394	
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series D	2,834,375	418	53
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (0.10%)*</b>					1,271	726
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products</b>						
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) <sup>(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,662,441	228	2
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series B	190,234	230	214
IronPlanet, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,155,821	1,076	651

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	150,212	24	10
Nasty Gal <sup>(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C	845,194	23	20
The Neat Company <sup>(14)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	540,540	365	
<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (0.13%)*</b>					1,946	897
<b>Diagnostic</b>						
Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Neoprobe) <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Diagnostic	Warrant	Common Stock	333,333	244	17
<b>Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.00%)*</b>					244	17

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-107

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Drug Delivery</b>						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(9)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	176,730	\$ 786	\$ 238
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	180,274	730	680
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	152,586	488	6
BioQ Pharma Incorporated	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	459,183	1	423
Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	210,675	138	59
Celsion Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	194,986	428	20
Dance Biopharm, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	43,813	74	55
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	78,595	390	417
Kaleo, Inc. (p.k.a. Intelliject, Inc.)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series B	82,500	594	1,217
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	70,833	285	275
Pulmatrix Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	25,150	116	12
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	72,379	266	4
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.47%)*</b>					4,296	3,406
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development</b>						
ADMA Biologics, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	89,750	295	98
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	40,178	984	
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(9)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	608,696	194	216
Cerecor, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	22,328	70	10
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,901	369	90
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series D	325,261	490	
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	7,813	105	5
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	70,796	367	368
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	292,398	165	59
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	200	28	
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	64,194	276	55
Fortress Biotech, Inc. (p.k.a. Coronado Biosciences, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,009	142	11
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,725	266	92
Immune Pharmaceuticals <sup>(3)</sup>		Warrant	Common Stock	214,853	164	40

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Drug Discovery & Development					
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	1,524,389	203	215
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	1,382,323	626	130
Nanotherapeutics, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,389	838	1,762
Neothetics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc) <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	46,838	266	2
Neuralstem, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	75,187	77	12

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-108

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	21,467	\$ 129	\$ 36
uniQure B.V. <sup>(3)(4)(9)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	37,174	218	183
XOMA Corporation <sup>(3)(9)(14)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	181,268	279	115
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (0.49%)*</b>					6,551	3,499
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>						
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	50,000	12	
Persimmon Technologies	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Preferred Series C	43,076	40	42
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.01%)*</b>					52	42
<b>Sustainable and Renewable Technology</b>						
Agrivida, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	471,327	120	38
Alphabet Energy, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	86,329	82	159
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(3)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	58,823	39	82
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	116,667	104	6
Calera, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	44,529	513	
EcoMotors, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	437,500	308	176
Fluidic, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	61,804	102	43
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	280,897	275	152
GreatPoint Energy, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	393,212	548	
Polyera Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	311,609	338	10
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 4	397,931	37	50
SCIEnergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	530,811	181	
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	145,811	50	

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Total SCIEnergy, Inc.				676,622	231	
Scifiniti (p.k.a. Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.) <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	390,000	82	48
Solexel, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,171,625	1,162	466
Stion Corporation <sup>(5)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series Seed	2,154	1,378	
Sungevity, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	20,000,000	543	569
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	32,472,222	902	525
Total Sungevity, Inc.				52,472,222	1,445	1,094

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-109

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
TAS Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	428,571	\$ 299	\$
Tendril Networks	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 3-A	1,019,793	188	242
TPI Composites, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	160	273	85
Trilliant, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	320,000	162	53
<b>Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.38%)*</b>					<b>7,686</b>	<b>2,704</b>
<b>Healthcare Services, Other</b>						
Chromadex Corporation <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Healthcare Services, Other	Warrant	Common Stock	419,020	157	164
<b>Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (0.02%)*</b>					<b>157</b>	<b>164</b>
<b>Information Services</b>						
Cha Cha Search, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	48,232	58	
INMOBI Inc. <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Information Services	Warrant	Common Stock	46,874	82	3
InXpo, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	648,400	98	2
	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	1,032,416	74	
Total InXpo, Inc.				1,680,816	172	2
RichRelevance, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	112,612	98	
<b>Subtotal: Information Services (0.00%)*</b>					<b>410</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services</b>						
Aria Systems, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	239,692	73	88
Blurb, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	234,280	636	148
CashStar, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-2	727,272	130	34
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	206,184	1,102	1,104
Lightspeed POS, Inc. <sup>(4)(9)</sup>		Warrant	Preferred Series C	245,610	20	82

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Internet Consumer & Business Services					
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	174,562	78	104
Prism Education Group, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	200,000	43	
ReachLocal <sup>(3)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Common Stock	300,000	155	290
ShareThis, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	493,502	547	93
Tapjoy, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series D	748,670	316	8
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B-1	253,378	51	
<b>Subtotal: Internet Consumer &amp; Business Services (0.27%)*</b>					<b>3,151</b>	<b>1,951</b>
<b>Media/Content/Info</b>						
Machine Zone, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	143,626	1,802	2,086
Rhapsody International, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	715,755	384	218
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,204	348	23
<b>Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.32%)*</b>					<b>2,534</b>	<b>2,327</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.



**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Shares</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Medical Devices &amp; Equipment</b>						
Amedica Corporation <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	1,548,387	\$ 459	\$ 31
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	395,000	455	236
Avedro, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	300,000	401	142
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	110,947	203	428
Gamma Medica, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	357,500	170	144
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	74,784	78	262
InspireMD, Inc. <sup>(3)(4)(9)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	16,835	242	
Medrobotics Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	455,539	370	244
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	2,568	408	19
NinePoint Medical, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	587,840	170	119
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	109,449	2	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	526,840	125	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	53,607	6	
<b>Total Novasys Medical, Inc.</b>				<b>689,896</b>	<b>133</b>	
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. <sup>(5)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	10,535,275	1,252	312

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	954	66	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	1,632,084	676	63
<b>Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.</b>				<b>1,633,038</b>	<b>742</b>	<b>63</b>
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	500,000	402	298
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	115,618	156	60
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	6,464	188	
Strata Skin Sciences, Inc. (p.k.a. MELA Sciences, Inc.) <sup>(3)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	69,320	402	
ViewRay, Inc. <sup>(3)(14)</sup>	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	128,231	333	84
<b>Subtotal: Medical Devices &amp; Equipment (0.34%)*</b>					<b>6,564</b>	<b>2,442</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-111

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

## HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

(FORMERLY KNOWN AS HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.)

## CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

December 31, 2015

(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Series	Shares	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Semiconductors</b>						
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series C	360,000	\$ 160	\$ 27
	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	500,000	6	6
Total Achronix Semiconductor Corporation				860,000	166	33
Aquantia Corp.	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series G	196,831	4	39
Avnera Corporation	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series E	141,567	47	65
<b>Subtotal: Semiconductors (0.02%)*</b>					217	137
<b>Software</b>						
Actifio, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	73,584	249	210
Braxton Technologies, LLC	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series A	168,750	188	
CareCloud Corporation <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	413,433	258	625
Clickfox, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,038,563	330	362
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	592,019	730	272
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C-A	46,109	13	16
Total Clickfox, Inc.				1,676,691	1,073	650
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	1,865,650	55	138
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	614,333	16	
Message Systems, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	408,011	334	497
Mobile Posse, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	396,430	130	59
Neos, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	221,150	22	113
NewVoiceMedia Limited <sup>(4)(9)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	225,586	33	55
Poplicus, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	2,595,230		110
Soasta, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	410,800	691	561
Sonian, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	185,949	106	39
Touchcommerce, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	2,282,968	446	581
<b>Subtotal: Software (0.51%)*</b>					3,601	3,638
<b>Specialty Pharmaceuticals</b>						
Alimera Sciences, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Common Stock	660,377	729	435
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Preferred Series E	155,324	307	
<b>Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.06%)*</b>					1,036	435
<b>Surgical Devices</b>						
Gynesonics, Inc. <sup>(14)</sup>	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series C	180,480	75	12

## Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,575,965	320	223
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				1,756,445	395	235
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series B	40,436	224	2
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	175,000	100	170
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series F	16,476	3	3
Total Transmedics, Inc.				231,912	327	175
<b>Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.06%)*</b>					722	410
<b>Total: Warrant Investments (3.21%)*</b>					40,761	22,987
<b>Total Investments (167.42%)*</b>					\$ 1,252,281	\$ 1,200,638

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-112

**Table of Contents**

**Index to Financial Statements**

**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**

(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)

**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**

**December 31, 2015**

**(dollars in thousands)**

\* Value as a percent of net assets

- (1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.
- (2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$29.3 million, \$81.4 million and \$52.1 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$1.3 billion.
- (3) Except for warrants in 37 publicly traded companies and common stock in 20 publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2015 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
- (4) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.
- (5) Affiliate investment as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, in which Hercules owns at least 5% but not more than 25% of the company's voting securities.
- (6) Control investment as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, in which Hercules owns at least 25% of the company's voting securities or has greater than 50% representation on its board. There were no control investments at December 31, 2015.
- (7) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2015, and is therefore considered non-income producing. Note that at December 31, 2015, only the PIK interest is on non-accrual for the Company's debt investment in Skycross, Inc and only the \$2.1 million PIK loan is on non-accrual for the Company's debt investment in One Planet Ops Inc. (p.k.a. Reply! Inc.).
- (8) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is convertible debt.
- (9) Indicates assets that the Company deems not qualifying assets under section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (10) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).
- (11) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility.
- (12) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment principal includes accumulated PIK, or payment-in-kind, interest and is net of repayments.
- (13) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment includes an exit fee receivable. This fee ranges from 0.8% to 17.1% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
- (14) Denotes that all or a portion of the investment in this portfolio company is held by HT II or HT III, the Company's wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries.
- (15) The stated Maturity Date for the Tectura assets reflects the last extension of the forbearance period on these loans. The borrower loans remain outstanding and management is continuing to work with the borrower to satisfy the obligations. The Company's investment team and Investment Committee continue to closely monitor developments at the borrower company.
- (16) Repayment of debt investment is delinquent of the contractual maturity date as of December 31, 2015.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-113

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Debt Investments</b>							
<b>Biotechnology Tools</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Labcyte, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)(13)</sup>	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 2,695	\$ 2,869	\$ 2,869
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						2,869	2,869
<b>Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.44%)*</b>						2,869	2,869
<b>Communications &amp; Networking 1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
OpenPeak, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,889	13,193	13,193
SkyCross, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 9.70% or Floor rate of 12.95%	\$ 22,000	21,580	20,149
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 18,840	18,928	19,116
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						53,701	52,458
<b>Subtotal: Communications &amp; Networking (7.96%)*</b>						53,701	52,458
<b>Consumer &amp; Business Products 1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 5,000	4,912	4,884
	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 216	89	89
Total Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation)					\$ 5,216	5,001	4,973
Fluc, Inc. <sup>(8)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Convertible Senior Note	March	Interest rate FIXED 4.00%	\$ 100	100	100

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

			2017				
IronPlanet, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	November	Interest rate PRIME + 6.20% or Floor rate of 9.45%	\$ 37,500	36,345	36,345
The Neat Company <sup>(11)(12)(13)</sup>	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	September	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest			
			2017	1.00%	\$ 20,061	19,422	19,422
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						60,868	60,840
<b>Subtotal: Consumer &amp; Business Products (9.23%)*</b>						60,868	60,840

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-114

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Drug Delivery</b>							
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 2,098	\$ 2,458	\$ 2,458
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 6.60% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 210	246	246
Total Revanche Therapeutics, Inc.					\$ 2,308	2,704	2,704
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						2,704	2,704
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)(10)(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 25,000	24,831	24,969
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	September 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 3,274	3,343	3,228
BioQuiddity Incorporated <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 7,500	7,439	7,439
Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 10,000	9,927	9,899
Celsion Corporation <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 10,000	9,858	10,027
Dance Biopharm, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.40% or Floor rate of 10.65%	\$ 3,905	3,871	3,864
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.95% or Floor rate of 10.45%	\$ 3,000	2,847	2,847
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 5,000	4,916	4,916



Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

		2017				
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October	Interest rate FIXED 9.00%		
			2017		\$ 10,000	10,010 10,063
<b>Total Neos Therapeutics, Inc.</b>					<b>\$ 15,000</b>	<b>14,926 14,979</b>
Zosano Pharma, Inc. (10)(12)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June	Interest rate PRIME + 6.80% or Floor rate of 12.05%		
			2017		\$ 4,000	3,894 3,881
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>80,936 81,133</b>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Delivery (12.72%)*</b>						<b>83,640 83,837</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-115

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Drug Discovery &amp; Development Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)(10)(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.15% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 11,611	\$ 11,611	\$ 11,611
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(10)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 7,175	7,142	7,142
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>18,753</b>	<b>18,753</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
ADMA Biologics, Inc. <sup>(10)(11)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.5% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 5,000	4,879	4,933
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.00% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 10,153	10,032	10,144
<b>Total ADMA Biologics, Inc.</b>					<b>\$ 15,153</b>	<b>14,911</b>	<b>15,077</b>
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(9)(10)(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.65% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 10,000	9,766	9,766

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Celladon Corporation <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	February	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2018	5.00% or Floor rate of			
				8.25%	\$ 10,000	10,022	10,022
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2018	6.30% or Floor rate of			
				9.55%	\$ 18,000	18,020	18,560
Cerecor Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	August	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2017	6.30% or Floor rate of			
				9.55%	\$ 7,500	7,374	7,374
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2017	6.10% or Floor rate of			
				9.35%	\$ 1,883	1,883	1,920
CTI BioPharma Corp. (pka Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2016	6.75% or Floor rate of	\$ 4,584	4,584	4,712
				10.00%			
			October	Interest rate PRIME +			
			2016	9.00% or Floor rate of			
	12.25%	\$ 13,890	13,890	14,279			
Total CTI BioPharma Corp. (pka Cell Therapeutics, Inc.)					\$ 18,474	18,474	18,991

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Dynavax Technologies <sup>(9)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 10,000	\$ 9,897	\$ 9,897
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 7,500	7,308	7,308
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25% or Floor rate of 7.25%	\$ 12,000	11,814	11,814
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 25,000	24,854	24,854
Melinta Therapeutics <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 20,000	19,272	19,272
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30% or Floor rate of 10.55%	\$ 40,000	40,578	40,677
Neothetics, Inc. (pka Lithera, Inc) <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery &	Senior	January	Interest rate PRIME +	\$ 10,000	9,751	9,697

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Development	Secured	2018	5.75% or Floor rate of			
				9.00%			
Neuralstem, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	April	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2017	6.75% or Floor rate of			
				10.00%	\$ 9,489	9,333	9,333
uniQure B.V. <sup>(4)(9)(10)(12)</sup>	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	June	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2018	5.00% or Floor rate of			
				10.25%	\$ 15,000	14,890	14,798
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior	June	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2018	5.25% or Floor rate of			
				10.25%	\$ 5,000	4,962	4,931
<b>Total Uniqure B.V.</b>					<b>\$ 20,000</b>	<b>19,852</b>	<b>19,729</b>
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>233,109</b>	<b>234,291</b>
<b>Subtotal: Drug Discovery &amp; Development (38.41%)*</b>						<b>251,862</b>	<b>253,044</b>
<b>Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Plures Technologies, Inc. <sup>(7)(11)</sup>	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	October	Interest rate LIBOR +			
			2016	8.75% or Floor rate of			
				12.00%, PIK Interest			
				4.00%	\$ 267	180	
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>180</b>	
<b>Subtotal: Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.00%)*</b>						<b>180</b>	
<b>Sustainable and Renewable Technology<sup>(16)</sup></b>							

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-117

**Table of Contents****Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Under 1 Year Maturity</b>							
Glori Energy, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	June	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2015	6.75% or Floor rate of			
				10.00%	\$ 1,778	\$ 2,042	\$ 2,042
Scifiniti (pka Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.) <sup>(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	February	Interest rate PRIME +	\$	227	227
		Secured	2015	7.38% or Floor rate of			
				10.63%	227		
Stion Corporation <sup>(5)(12)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	February	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2015	8.75% or Floor rate of			
				12.00%	\$ 2,954	2,993	1,600
TAS Energy, Inc. <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	December	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2015	7.75% or Floor rate of			
				11.00%	\$ 6,901	7,091	7,091
<b>Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity</b>						<b>12,353</b>	<b>10,960</b>
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Agrivida, Inc. <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	December	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2016	6.75% or Floor rate of			
				10.00%	\$ 4,921	5,013	4,923
American Superconductor Corporation <sup>(10)(12)</sup>	Sustainable and Renewable	Senior	March	Interest rate PRIME +	\$ 1,500	1,446	1,446
		Secured	2017				

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Technology			7.75% or Floor rate of				
				11.00%				
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	November	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2016	7.25% or Floor rate of				
				11.00%	\$ 7,667	7,847	7,847	
<b>Total American Superconductor Corporation Amyris, Inc.<sup>(9)(12)</sup></b>					<b>\$ 9,167</b>	<b>9,293</b>	<b>9,293</b>	
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	February	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2017	6.25% or Floor rate of				
				9.50%	\$ 25,000	25,000	25,170	
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	February	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2017	5.25% or Floor rate of				
				8.50%	\$ 5,000	5,000	5,034	
<b>Total Amyris, Inc. Fluidic, Inc.<sup>(10)(12)</sup></b>					<b>\$ 30,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,204</b>	
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	March	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2016	8.00% or Floor rate of				
				11.25%	\$ 3,674	3,747	3,721	
<b>Modumetal, Inc.<sup>(12)</sup></b>								
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	March	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2017	8.70% or Floor rate of				
				11.95%	\$ 3,000	2,991	2,991	
<b>Polyera Corporation<sup>(12)(13)</sup></b>								
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior	June	Interest rate PRIME +				
		Secured	2016	6.75% or Floor rate of				
				10.00%	\$ 3,654	3,818	3,810	
<b>Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity</b>						<b>54,862</b>	<b>54,942</b>	
<b>Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology<sup>(16)</sup> (10.00%)*</b>						<b>67,215</b>	<b>65,902</b>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2014****(dollars in thousands)**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Sub-Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Interest Rate and Floor</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
<b>Healthcare Services, Other</b>							
<b>1-5 Years Maturity</b>							
Chromadex Corporation <sup>(12)(13)</sup>	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior	April	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2018	4.70% or Floor rate of			
				7.95%	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,407	\$ 2,407
InstaMed Communications, LLC <sup>(13)</sup>	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior	March	Interest rate PRIME +			
		Secured	2018	6.75% or Floor rate of			
				10.00%	\$ 5,000	5,041	5,041